
SOUTH AFRICA'S NATIONAL PLAN OF ACTION FOR CHILDREN (NPAC) 2019 - 2024

**“We cannot be true liberators unless the liberation we will achieve
guarantees all children their rights to life, health, happiness and free
development, respecting the individuality, inclinations and capabilities
of each child”**

Oliver Tambo, 1987



Table of Contents

LIST OF TABLES	iv
LIST OF FIGURES	iv
Acronyms.....	vi
Definition of Terms	viii
MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA	x
Mr Matamela Cyril Ramaphosa	xi
President of the Republic of South Africa.....	xi
Foreword: Minister of the Department of Social Development.....	xii
Ms Lindiwe Zulu MP	xiii
Minister: Department of Social Development	xiii
Message of Support by UNICEF South Africa Representative	xiv
Christine Muhigana.....	xv
UNICEF Representative, South Africa	xv
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	xvi
SECTION A: CONTEXTUALISING THE NPAC	1
CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION.....	2
1.1. Background and Rationale for the NPAC	2
1.2. Summary of Intent	5
1.3. Targeted Stakeholders	6
1.4. Structure of the NPAC	6
1.5. Timeframe	7
CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION AND PURPOSE OF THE FOURTH NPAC.....	8
2.1. Introduction.....	8
2.2 Assumptions Made in the Development of the NPAC	8
2.3. Purpose of the NPAC	8
2.4. Vision.....	9
2.5. Mission	10

2.6. Goal.....	10
2.7. Objectives.....	10
CHAPTER 3: INSTITUTIONAL MECHANISMS FOR THE COORDINATION OF THE NPAC	12
3.1. Introduction.....	12
3.2. International and regional instruments	12
3.3. South African Child related Legal and Policy Framework	18
3.4. Oversight and Accountability	20
3.5. Management of Implementation.....	23
3.6. Leadership and Institutional Arrangements	26
3.7. Children’s rights Implementation Resources	30
CHAPTER 4: GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF IMPLEMENTATION AND RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS OF THE CHILD.....	35
4.1. Introduction.....	35
4.2. South Africa’s Approach to Children’s Rights.....	35
4.3. General Principles	37
4.4. Civil and Political, Socio-economic and Cultural Rights	41
SECTION B: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	46
CHAPTER 5: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS OF CHILDREN IN SOUTH AFRICA	47
5.1. Introduction.....	47
5.2. Child Related Demographics in South Africa	47
5.3. Child poverty.....	49
5.4. Children’s access to services that are vital for their overall well-being.....	51
5.5. Family Structures and Living Arrangements of Children	60
5.6. Children’s access to care and protection.....	65
5.7. Identified Structural Gaps and Limitations in Service Delivery	69
5.8. Participatory Diagnostic Review	76
SECTION C: ADVANCING GOVERNMENTS OUTCOMES FOR CHILDREN 2019-2024	83
CHAPTER 6: MONITORING THE REALISATION OF CHILDREN’S RIGHTS AND THE FOURTH NPAC.....	84
6.1 Introduction.....	84

6.2 The rationale and developmental contribution of a child rights-based monitoring system	85
6.3 Characteristics of an Effective Monitoring System	86
6.4 Approach to Monitoring Children's Rights	87
6.5 Monitoring the Implementation of the Concluding Observations & Recommendations of the UNCRC and ACRWC	90
CHAPTER 7: CONCLUDING REMARKS	92
REFERENCES	93
ANNEXURES	98
ANNEXURE A: SOUTH AFRICAN LEGAL AND POLICY FRAMEWORK PERTAINING TO CHILDREN	99
ANNEXURE B: SOUTH AFRICAN CHILDREN MANIFESTO	105
ANNEXURE C: DEPARTMENT MANDATES AND CHILDREN'S RIGHTS OBLIGATIONS	123
ANNEXURE D: FRAMEWORK FOR MONITORING GOVERNMENT'S RESPONSE TO THE CONCLUDING OBSERVATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS RECEIVED FROM THE AFRICAN COMMITTEE OF EXPERTS ON THE RIGHTS AND WELFARE OF THE CHILD (ACRWC) AND THE UN COMMITTEE ON THE RIGHTS OF THE CHILD (UNCRC)	130
ANNEXURE E: AFRICAN CHARTER ON THE RIGHTS AND WELFARE OF THE CHILD	235
ANNEXURE F: UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON THE RIGHTS OF THE CHILD	257
ANNEXURE G: CHILD RELATED MTSF TARGETS SET BY GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS ..	269
ANNEXURE H: NPAC FIVE-YEAR IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (2019-2024)	300

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Alignment of the NPAC 2019 with the NDP, UNCRC and ACRWC.....	16
Table 2. Alignment of the NDP with the SDGs.....	17
Table 3. Children's Rights Oversight Mechanisms, Core Functions and Mandate	22
Table 4. Function of Children's Rights: National Departments.....	23
Table 5. Function of Children's Rights: Provincial Departments	24
Table 6. Function of Children's Rights: Municipal Departments.....	24
Table 7. Function of Children's Rights: Civil Society Formations	25
Table 8. Structure and Component Parts of Institutional Arrangements	25
Table 9. Expenditure Trends and Estimates for Significant Spending Items	32
Table 10. Distribution of Children by Age and Sex, 2019.....	47
Table 11. Population Projections of Children in South Africa, 2019 to 2100.....	48
Table 12. Child Mortality Indicators, 2014 to 2019	54
Table 13. Children's Access to Social Grants in 2016 and 2018 (End of December)	57
Table 14. Number of Children in Remand Detention, 2018	67
Table 15. Child Consultations Per Province: Highlighted Findings	80

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. DSD Mandate and Child Rights Obligations	27
Figure 2. Scenario 1: National Level	28
Figure 3. Scenario 1: Sub-National Level.....	29
Figure 4. Scenario 2: DSD	30
Figure 5. Consolidated government expenditure, 2019/20 - 2021/22	31
Figure 6. Social Service Sectors as a Percentage of Consolidated Government Expenditure, FY2014-2021 (%)	32
Figure 7. Multi-sectoral Child-based Resources and Services.....	34
Figure 8. Population Demographics 2020, South Africa	48
Figure 9. Children < 6 living in poor food households by province (<R531 in 2017).....	49
Figure 10. Children < 6 living in poor households by UBPL (<R1138 in 2017).....	50
Figure 11. Poverty incidence of households by population group of household head	51
Figure 12. Trends in Birth Registrations, 2010/11 - 2017/18.....	52
Figure 13. Percentage of children in early learning by province	53
Figure 14. Percentage of school-age children (7 to 17-Year-Olds) attending an educational institution by province in 2002 and 2017	53
Figure 15. IMR, U5MR and Total LE over time, 2014-2019	55

Figure 16. Infant and Under-5 Mortality Rates for the 10-year period preceding the latest DHS survey 2016, by Wealth Quintile	55
Figure 17. Children living far from a health facility, by province in 2002 and 2017 (%).....	56
Figure 18. Distribution of the CSG by Province, 2018.....	57
Figure 19. Children < 6 in households with no employed adults, 2017	58
Figure 20. Percentage distribution of sources of household income by province, 2018	60
Figure 21. Household composition by province, 2018	61
Figure 22. Percentage of children by living arrangements and province, 2018	62
Figure 23. Percentage of Children living in formal, informal and traditional housing, by province in 2017.....	63
Figure 24. Percentage of Children living in Overcrowded Households, by province in 2002 and 2017	64
Figure 25. Children living in Households with water on site, by province in 2002 and 2017	64
Figure 26. Children living in Households with Basic Sanitation, by province in 2002 and 2017	65
Figure 27. Number of crimes against children reported to the police 2017/18 vs 2018/19	66
Figure 28. Framework for Monitoring Children's Rights and Wellbeing	90

ACRONYMS

ACERWC	African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child
ACRWC	African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child
ANC	African National Congress
ARVs	Antiretroviral Drugs
HIV&AIDS	Human Immunodeficiency Virus & Acquire Immunodeficiency Syndrome
AU	African Union
BEM	Boys Empowerment Movement
CBOs	Community Based Organisations
Constitution	Constitution of the Republic of South Africa
CRC	Convention on the Rights of the Child
CRFPs	Child rights Focal Points
CRF	Civil Rights and Freedom
CSO	Civil Society Organisation
CSI	Corporate Social Investment
CODESA	Convention for a Democratic South Africa
DBE	Department of Basic Education
DoH	Department of Health
DHA	Department of Home Affairs
DPME	Department of Monitoring and Evaluation
DIRCO	Department of International Relations and Cooperation
DSD	Department of Social Development
DWCPD	Department of Women, Children and Persons with Disabilities
ECD	Early Childhood Development
FBOs	Faith-Based Organisations
FOSAD	Forum of SA Directors-General
GEMS	Girls Empowerment Movement
GCIS	Government Communications and Information System
GMI	General Measures of Implementation
GPI	General Principles of Implementation
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
KZN	KwaZulu Natal
M&E	Monitoring and Evaluation
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
MSD	Minister of Social Development
MTEF	Medium Term Expenditure Framework

MISTRA	Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection
MTSF	Medium Term Strategic Framework
NDP	National Development Plan
NCRC	National Children Rights Committee
NCCPF	National Child Care and Protection Forum
NEET	Not in Education, Employment or Training
NGOs	Non-Government Organisations
NPAC	National Plan of Action for Children
ORC	Office on the Rights of the Child
OVC	Orphaned and Vulnerable Children
SA	South Africa
SAPS	South African Police Service
SDGs	Sustainable Development Goals
SGBs	School Governing Bodies
SAHRC	South African Human Rights Commission
SRSA	Sports and Recreation SA
Stats SA	Statistics South Africa
TRUSC	Transformation, Unity and Social Cohesion
UN	United Nations
UNICEF	United Nations Children's Fund
UNCRC	United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child
WHO	World Health Organisation

DEFINITION OF TERMS

Child: A person under the age of 18 years.

Children's Rights: Children's rights are inalienable age-appropriate universal developmental needs of all children -underpinned by the child's happiness deriving from satisfaction in their lives, emotional, social and economic status, as well as from sustainable application of the principles of best interest of the child, non-discrimination, access to survival, protection, development and participation measures as provided by a country's laws, policies and public services.

Child Welfare: Actions or procedures that cover the crisis intervention and practical needs of vulnerable children.

Children's Rights Capacity: Programme implementation architecture, authority to drive child rights implementation and access to intervention measures.

Children's Rights Capabilities: Knowledge, skills, resourcefulness and experience necessary for child rights implementation.

Child Labour: Work by a child which— (a) is exploitative, hazardous or otherwise inappropriate for a person of that age; and (b) places at risk the child's well-being, education, physical or mental health, or spiritual, moral, emotional or social development.

Child Participation: Active involvement of children in legislation, policies, decisions, processes and programmes that affect their lives.

Child Poverty: Living conditions in which income and quality life deprivation tends to suppress the child's physical, social, emotional and cognitive development.

Constitution: The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 108 Of 1996.

Comprehensive Child Rights Implementation Framework: A Framework that depict parties in society with child rights implementation responsibilities with related obligations.

Developmental Approach: Governance approach actively concerned with the physical, cognitive, emotional and socio-economic development of its citizens.

Equity Measures: Principles rooted in the philosophical theory of equality, redress, fairness and social justice. Equity measures are difficult to measure but in South Africa, they are indispensable to planning, programming, governance and budgeting processes.

Institutional Arrangements: Formal legal and procedural agreements for collective action with clear boundaries per structure and multi-organisational coordination based on agreed norms, standards and values.

Mainstreaming A process that facilitates the integration of an issue into the mainstream.

Malnutrition: A pathology resulting from relative or absolute deficiency or excess in the diet of one or more essential nutrients - resulting in physical or biochemical condition such as under-nutrition, nutrient deficiency or nutritional imbalance.

Millennium Development Goals: 2000/2015 world targets towards the alleviation and eradication of extreme poverty and its multiple dimensions.

Poverty: Family or households living without sustainable income and suffering related deprivations and psychosocial pathologies in some instances.

Oversight: A function granted the mandate to oversee the activities of another through a series of activities directed at tracking implementation of legislation and policy, as well as management of human resources, programme assets and expenditure on allocated budgets - towards the realisation of set targets.

Under-Development of Human Potential: Deliberate or unintended disablement of access by a human being to resources and opportunities for physical, psychological and emotional evolution into what is possible.

MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

It is 25 years since South Africa ratified the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child. This ground-breaking Convention, which sets out the civil, political, economic, social and cultural rights of children, was the first international treaty ratified by the new democratic government.

The rights of children are protected in our Constitution, and since 1994 we have instituted a range of legislative, policy and regulatory instruments to advance and promote these rights.

Despite our significant developmental gains as a nation since the advent of democracy, widespread poverty and inequality persists, and continues to have a particularly dire effect on children's lives, education and health outcomes.

This fourth National Plan of Action for Children (NPAC) for the period 2019-2024 is a review of the progress we have made in advancing child rights and sets out our programme to advance this key mandate of government over the next five years.

The NPAC was born out of the need to design and implement an appropriate, responsive and effective framework for advancing children's rights. It aims to mainstream children's rights across government and drive collaboration with sectoral stakeholders and wider civil society.

As a planning and implementation tool, the NPAC is aligned with our Constitutional mandate, national priorities and aspirations as a developmental state. It places child rights at the centre of our national development agenda and facilitates the progressive realisation of children's civil, social, economic and cultural rights.

The fourth NPAC is being published as we are working to reconfigure the machinery of state to make it more streamlined, efficient and people-centred.

We are working to ensure greater alignment between government departments and entities in the design and implementation of programmes that serve our people and meet their needs. The NPAC will play an invaluable role in driving inter-governmental collaboration between all organs of state to advance children's rights.

As a nation, we have an obligation to honour the rights of children both as a collective and individually. We have to ensure that ours is a nation that invests in our children to enable them to reach their full potential. It is not a task that falls to government alone.

The success of this fourth NPAC rests on the support of wider society. We will continue to depend on parents and caregivers, families and households, faith and community-based organisations, non-governmental organisations, traditional healers, the business sector, traditional leaders, parliament, UNICEF and other international agencies to support us in the implementation of this NPAC.

This ongoing support will be critical. It is through these partnerships that we can accelerate our efforts to be a country where every child has equal opportunity and whose rights are both protected and advanced. The fourth NPAC is a clear roadmap as we move together towards this destination.

In this final decade towards the realisation of Vision 2030 of the National Development Plan, we must strive with added urgency to give full effect to the rights of the child; recognising as we do that South Africa's prosperity lies with our young.

It is only in respecting their rights and giving effect to them, and in providing an enabling environment for our young people to grow and thrive, that our country can be said to be truly democratic, prosperous and free.

As President Nelson Mandela said, our children are our greatest asset as a nation and are the rock on which our future will be built.

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading 'Cyril Ramaphosa'. The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first name 'Cyril' and the last name 'Ramaphosa' clearly distinguishable.

MR MATAMELA CYRIL RAMAPHOSA
PRESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

FOREWORD: MINISTER OF THE DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

As a signatory of the Convention on the Rights of the Child (CRC), the Government of the Republic of South Africa has an obligation to ensure the protection and promotion of all children's rights, irrespective of their economic status, race colour, sex, language or religion. This is our fourth National Plan of Action (NPAC) since the dawn of democracy in South Africa.

Like its three predecessors, this National Plan of Action is a product of sector wide consultations and reaffirms our collective commitment to doing all we can to ensure that no child is left behind. More importantly, this National Plan of Action reflects the voices of children as "equal rights holders", who must be given an opportunity to participate in all matters affecting.

The future of a South Africa we want, and the South African who will inhabit it depends on the decisions and actions we take today to improve the life chances of all children, with specific focus on the most vulnerable. To this end, we have taken a deliberate decision to translate the focus areas of the NPAC into actionable and measurable deliverables and outcomes in the coming months and days.

It is for this reason that, for measurable impact, its targets are designed to be translatable into existing institutional plans and targets. Just as the National Plan of Action is a product of national consensus, its successful implementation will equally require the cooperation of all key partners.

The CRC recognises families as the first line of response in the protection and promotion of the children's rights. As a basic unit of society, families need to be strengthened in order for them to fulfil their primary role of nurturing and caring for their children. In this regard, the sixth administration will continue to invest in social protection initiatives that seek to support vulnerable families in the form of social grants, early childhood development, school nutrition programme and the provision of free health services and no-fee schools, amongst others

The implementation of the key areas in this National Plan of Action demands closer coordination between all spheres of government, from national to local government level to work together. This I firmly believe is recognition of the fact that, the protection of the rights of children is a national priority that cannot be dealt with adequately a single entity or an individual department. We also need partnerships between government, faith-based organisations, business, non-government organisations and other civil society organisations.

Over the 25 years assessment of government performance has continually shown that it is at the local government level where we need to accelerate service delivery. Local government remains the most appropriate level of intervention because it is the sphere of government closest to the people.

Partnerships between the three spheres of government are premised on the fact that local municipalities should be at the forefront of social and economic development of local communities. It is therefore important that we work together to maximise the impact and effectiveness of our programmes in communities. I remain optimistic that the District Development Model introduced by President Ramaphosa will enhance coordination on measures for the protection of and support to vulnerable children.

Owing to this National Plan of Action for Children every child will, progressively, be in a position to realise the children's rights that are enshrined in Section 28 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. This National Plan of Action for Children will equally serve as a useable means by which each child will access these rights.

The synchronised implementation of this National Plan of Action for Children through the District Development Model will greatly contribute to the: eradication of child poverty; releasing each child's capabilities and potential; and maximisation of our collective human contribution at the institutional, community and societal levels. Ultimately, improved children's outcomes are the reason South Africa is adopting the National Plan of Action for Children.

I would like to take this opportunity to express my sincere appreciation to all those who contributed to the development of this National Plan of Action for Children in South Africa, and it is essential that we sustain the same spirit of partnership and collaboration as we implement it.



MS LINDIWE ZULU MP

MINISTER: DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

MESSAGE OF SUPPORT BY UNICEF SOUTH AFRICA REPRESENTATIVE

Children and their future are core to South Africa's values. This is a progressive country for children, where their rights are explicitly enshrined in the South African Constitution and the various international instruments that South Africa has ratified. The Bill of Rights in the South African Constitution specifically guarantees that "a child's best interests are of paramount importance in every matter concerning the child".

However, children still face multiple deprivations during childhood that have been exacerbated by the broad ranging impacts of the coronavirus pandemic. This fourth edition of the National Plan of Action comes at an opportune time to reinstate our 'Call to Action for Children' and to renew our commitment to put children at the centre of policies, plans, budgets and decisions to build a safer, fairer and better South Africa for every child.

The National Plan of Action for Children is key in protecting, promoting and fulfilling the rights of children nationally and also in monitoring progress on the implementation of the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child and its Optional Protocols, the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child, as well as other international child rights treaties.

In the development of the 2019-2024 National Plan of Action for Children, important care was taken to reflect on and incorporate the recommendations and concluding observations of the United Nations Committee on the Rights of the Child and the African Union Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child. This will help to provide the current status of children's rights in light of preparation of the second State Party report to the United Nations Committee on the Rights of the Child.

It will also confirm the goals of this National Plan of Action in alignment with the outcomes of the 2019 Medium Term Strategic Framework. This plan has also benefited from revisions to the National Development Plan 2030, given the changing social and economic circumstances in the country.

Stakeholders who were consulted in the process of drafting this revised National Plan identified additional support and financing for the Office of the Rights of the Child as an important step forward. We welcome this recommendation to put children at the centre of policy-making and the concomitant action to institute a high level and coordinated child rights governance mechanism to support the implementation of this National Plan of Action.

We look forward to supporting the government, civil society and other partners to successfully implement and monitor the National Plan of Action to ensure that every child in South Africa survives and thrives, to ultimately fulfil their full potential.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'C. Muhigana'.

CHRISTINE MUHIGANA
UNICEF REPRESENTATIVE, SOUTH AFRICA

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

South Africa has developed and implemented three national plans of action for children since the ratification of the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC) in 1995. The first National Plan of Action for Children (NPAC) was developed during 1996, followed by the second during 2000 and the third in 2012. This is the country's fourth National Plan of Action for Children. Achievements of the NPAC during one period of implementation, establishes a baseline for target-setting in the following NPAC, thereby ensuring continuous improvement and progression in the implementation of children's rights. Therefore, each NPAC process must take into cognisance achievements made, as well as challenges and opportunities identified in order to create a seamless delivery process over time, thus registering incremental progress. In this way the National Plan of Action for Children serves as a compass for progressive advancement of children's rights.

In this fourth National Plan of Action for children, South Africa re-affirms that children's rights are universal, inalienable and indivisible. The fourth NPAC is an integrated plan ensuring that the ultimate outcome of the progressive realization of children's rights is the enjoyment of *all* their human rights.

A. Contextualising the NPAC

The fourth NPAC comes at the end of the 5th phase of our democratic government – a phase that was dedicated to the acceleration of service delivery - to respond to the socio-economic needs of our people. In compliance with the 2013 cabinet decision, this phase formed the first five years of implementation against the 30 years of the National Development Plan. It is fitting therefore, that we examine delivery on child rights at this point and plan forward for continuous improvement on this key mandate of government.

The 7 priorities of the 6th administration of government are as follows:

PRIORITY 1: Economic transformation and job creation

PRIORITY 2: Education, skills and health

PRIORITY 3: Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services

PRIORITY 4: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government

PRIORITY 5: Social cohesion and safe communities

PRIORITY 6: Building a capable, ethical and developmental State

PRIORITY 7: A better Africa and world.

During the sixth administration, the sector must analyse and monitor the impact and intersecting opportunities and challenges that each of these priorities have on the everyday lives of children.

Government departments, as the executing authorities of government, have been aligned to one or more of the priorities. It is however clear that all of them have implications for children. In this regard, the ORC must therefore work closely with DPME's outcome facilitators assigned to monitor the MTSF targets of government departments. This will strengthen oversight and monitor progress in line with government's NDP vision for children.

Central to delivery against the NPAC is the requirement for functional, effective and efficient institutional mechanisms for the coordination of the NPAC goals and objectives. This involves multiple international, regional and national instruments and commitments, including the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child, the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child, the National Development Plan, the Sustainable Development Goals and other key national legislative documents. Oversight mechanisms include the National Children's Rights Inter-sectoral Coordinating Committee (NCRICC); the Office of the Rights of the Child (ORC); Departmental children's rights focal points; National, municipal and provincial offices on the rights of the child; Civil society children's rights umbrella organisations; Mayoral councils; provincial legislatures; the South African Human Rights Commission (SAHRC), Parliament and children themselves.

The NPAC rests on several general principles in relation to the implementation of children's rights, including the best interests of the child, non-discrimination, survival and development, participation, indigenous best practice, social cohesion, transformation and unity and the promotion and protection of children's rights and freedoms.

B. Situational Analysis: Achievements and Gaps in Child Wellbeing

There has been significant progress and achievement in addressing the rights of children in South Africa. Nevertheless, ongoing challenges remain which require interventions and concerted efforts to further improve the response to promoting the rights and needs of children and to achieve the seven priorities established by government. According to the 2019 mid-term estimates, the population of South Africa averaged 58.78 million, of which 21,598,479 are under the age of 19 years; while an average of 28, 8% of the population is younger than 15 years. Poverty levels among children in South Africa remain high, with the burden inequitably carried by historically marginalised groups. An average of 65% of South Africa's children under six years of age live in poor households. There have been improvements in overall access to essential health and education services that are critical to children's survival and development; both the under-5 mortality rate and the infant mortality rate saw significant declines, indicating improvements in overall health care and accessibility. Nationally, the percentage of school-age children attending an educational institution increased from 95% in 2002 to almost 98% in 2017. Access to clean water and hygienic sanitation has improved substantially over the past two

decades. The proportion of children living in households with clean water on site improved from 60% in 2002 to 71% in 2017. Improvements in access to basic sanitation have been even more substantial, with the proportion of children living in households with basic sanitation increasing from 47% in 2002 to 79% in 2017.

At the end of December 2019, 12 856 889 children accessed the Child Support Grant (CSG). The data indicates that KwaZulu-Natal, the Eastern Cape, Limpopo and Gauteng have the highest percentages of CSG uptake. However, an estimated 1.8 million eligible children are still not receiving the grant – many of whom are infants under the age of one year¹. Furthermore, the value of the CSG remains below the food poverty line, at R430 per month as of October 2019. As there is limited social security for unemployed adults (18-59 years), the CSG also often serves as a household grant, supporting unemployed adults and other children, as well as the child recipients themselves. This is an important consideration for Priority 1 (Economic transformation and job creation); while child-related social assistance programmes such as the CSG are significant in their impact, this impact is reduced as a result of limited social assistance for those persons who are excluded from social assistance - i.e. working age, (18- 59 years). In light of the high unemployment rate, this is significant.

South Africa continues to be marked by elevated levels of violence, abuse and neglect of children. According to the 2018/19 South African Police Service (SAPS) report, the total number of charges reported for crimes committed against children increased by 7,5% during the 2017/18 to 2018/19 period.

Whilst there have been significant innovations and improvements in the care and protection of children, the childcare and protection system has not achieved its overriding developmental objectives. It has not equalised opportunities for and secured the development of, all children to reach their full potential, especially the most vulnerable. Inequality, social exclusion and violence against children continue to be extremely high. Large numbers of vulnerable children remain trapped in environments where they are subjected to development risks, including poverty and high levels of violence, abuse, neglect and exploitation.

The United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs projects that children's share of the overall population will fall from 34% in 2019 to 31% in 2030. This trend is set to continue after 2030. Concerns around the affordability of services are likely to be much more in line with the imperative demand for increased focus on the relevance and overall quality of services to South Africa's children.

¹ Child Gauge, University of Cape Town 2018

C. Advancing Governments Outcomes for Children 2019-2024

Given the state of a more coordinated and coherent approach to service delivery and data gaps pertaining to children, it will be critical to substantively enhance knowledge management and information gathering systems and to develop comprehensive reporting systems over time. For this reason, it is essential to develop the required architecture for a sustainable and effective M&E system for monitoring children's rights and wellbeing.

This NPAC (2019-2024) coincides with the term of the sixth Administration of the government of the Republic of South Africa (RSA). This provides an opportunity for government to strengthen the monitoring of its child rights commitments within the regulatory framework and institutionalised M&E mechanism. Accordingly, the M&E Framework for the National Plan of Action for Children is developed within the context, procedures and processes of government's Performance Management Monitoring and Evaluation Policy Framework (2007).

The framework uses a range of data sources and streams, with the aim to measure (over time) three key dimensions of change in children's rights and wellbeing, namely:

- a) Changes in equity and non-discrimination between and of children and young people.
- b) Changes in policies and practices affecting children and young people's rights.
- c) Changes in children's and young people's participation and active citizenship (their voices and views).

This M&E framework is designed to track these changes through three primary M&E data streams, namely: 1) Monitoring the trends in children's wellbeing over time through primarily statistical data on the status of children; 2) Monitoring government's performance in realising the rights of children, focusing on activities that ensure the consistent realization of children's rights in an effective and efficient manner; and 3) Monitoring the voices and experiences of children, families and communities through participation and authentic inclusion in the M&E process.

The NPAC offers two proposed scenarios for the coordination, oversight, quality assurance and implementation of the NPAC, namely:

- 1) To re-establish the ORC in the Presidency in order for children to be prioritised on the policy agenda and receive adequate commitment and resources; This option is supported by the child rights sector.
- 2) For the ORC to operate through the Department of Social Development. DSD would then need to strengthen its capacity to execute the full mandate with the necessary support and authority at the

appropriate levels to provide the necessary coordination role and oversight to the implementation of the NPAC in a multi-sectoral manner.

SECTION A: CONTEXTUALISING THE NPAC

This section covers the background, context and commitments in which the 4th NPAC is situated. It reflects on the overall strategy of the NPAC, its co-ordinating mechanisms, general measures and principles of implementation, as well as relevant civil rights and freedoms and includes the following four chapters:

- Chapter 1: Introduction
- Chapter 2: Strategic Direction and Purpose of the 4th NPAC
- Chapter3: Institutional Coordinating Mechanisms for the Implementation of the NPAC
- Chapter 4: General Principles of Implementation and Rights and Freedoms of the Child

CHAPTER 1: INTRODUCTION

1.1. BACKGROUND AND RATIONALE FOR THE NPAC

Many decades prior to the establishment of a democratic government in 1994 in South Africa, the rights and welfare of children were informed by the apartheid system policies, that were characterised by racial discrimination and segregation. Social and economic services were divided and graded along racial lines, with black communities, families and their children provided with none or very poor services, resulting in generations that were and still are trapped in poverty, unemployment and low educational standards.

The endeavour to uphold and protect the rights of children in South Africa, dates back to intense political struggles to eradicate the apartheid system and replace it with freedom and equal human rights for all, including children. The intense conflict against the apartheid system was demonstrated by the uprisings of 1976, led by school children, against racial discrimination and repression. In 1987, the conference, *Children, Repression and the Law in Apartheid South Africa*, was convened in Zimbabwe to address the issue of children in South Africa. The late President of the African National Congress, Oliver Tambo proclaimed,

"We cannot be true liberators unless the liberation we will achieve guarantees all children their rights to life, health, happiness and free development, respecting the individuality, inclinations and capabilities of each child. Our liberation would be untrue to itself if it did not, among its first tasks, attend to the welfare of the millions of children whose lives have been stunted and turned into a terrible misery by the violence of the apartheid system."

Following this conference, the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF) published the report, *Children on the Frontline: The Impact of Apartheid, Destabilization and Warfare on Children in South and Southern Africa*.² This added momentum to the child rights movement in South Africa, motivating organizations to advocate, lobby and campaign for a child rights protection system. By 1990, the National Committee on the Rights of the Child (NCRC) was formed, comprising more than 200 organizations working with and for children by tackling issues that impact their lives. In 1992, the University of the Western Cape's Community Law Centre hosted the International Conference on the Rights of Children in South Africa.

² UNICEF. 1989. *Children on the Front Line: The Impact of Apartheid, Destabilization and Warfare on Children in Southern and South Africa*.

As part of the conference, the NGO sector facilitated the first Summit on the Rights of Children in South Africa. The summit brought together over 200 children from different geographic backgrounds, races and ethnicities from across the country. The children spoke out about their concerns and the effects of apartheid on their lives. This conference resulted in the drafting of the Children's Charter of South Africa, which was a turning point towards child participation and advocacy in South Africa.

The children's charter also served at the NCRC, to present the voices of children in the negotiations for democracy at the Convention for a Democratic South Africa (CODESA). Political parties were called upon to give priority to the rights of the child, in shaping a new and democratic South Africa. By 1993, the NCRC had established itself as a strong force, calling for the inclusion of children's rights in the new Constitution for South Africa. In addition to all other rights afforded in the Bill of Rights, Section 28 of the Constitution bore the fruits of the NCRC's efforts and outlined the civil and socio-economic rights of South Africa's children. In the same year, the NCRC and UNICEF launched the report, *Children and Women in South Africa: A Situation Analysis*.³ This report explored themes such as education, health, nutrition, violence and abuse, analysing how these relate to the rights of children and women - and providing baseline data for governance planning and interventions. The report noted that there were major data constraints in the official national statistics system on the Black population, particularly those residing in "previously independent homelands".

The release of this report provided the opportunity to call for the development of a National Programme of Action for Children (NPAC). In the same year, the NCRC and UNICEF hosted a two-day conference in Tembisa Gauteng, entitled: *The State of the African Child: An Agenda for Action*, in order to examine the situation and to explore proposals for the formation of a national programme of action for children. The outcome of the conference was the adoption of the Thembisa Declaration, which identified nine main areas of action, including the establishment of a National Forum for Children and the development of the NPAC. In December 1993, former Presidents FW de Klerk and Nelson Mandela jointly signed the 1990 Declaration and Plan of Action of the World Summit for Children and, more notably, the Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC).

In February 1994, the NCRC hosted a conference to discuss the operational and technical aspects of a national programme of action for children. The conference resulted in the establishment of an NPA task team, with the mandate to prepare the NPAC outline for presentation to the new democratic government post-April 1994. On June 16, 1994, the task team presented its NPAC outline to South Africa's first democratic president, Nelson Mandela. On this day, he confirmed the needs of children

³ UNICEF (United Nations Children's Fund)/ NCRC (National Children's Rights Committee. (1993). *Children and Women in South Africa: A Situational Analysis*. UNICEF/ NCRC. South Africa

as paramount and pledged the government's commitment to prioritise children's rights at the highest level of Government. A year later, on Youth Day in 1995, President Mandela announced that South Africa had officially ratified the CRC, the first ever international instrument to be ratified by the new Democratic Government of South Africa. President Mandela further ensured the establishment of the Inter-Ministerial Cabinet Committee on the Rights of the Child, whose steering committee included the then newly formed South African Human Rights Commission (SAHRC) and UNICEF - with the primary task to develop and implement the NPAC Framework.

In 1996, Cabinet approved the first National Programme of Action for Children. Adhering to its obligations under the CRC, government submitted its initial national report to the UN Committee on the Rights of the Child in 1997. The committee welcomed the establishment of the NPAC, recognised the establishment of the SAHRC and specifically asked the South African government to ensure that adequate resources were allocated for the effective functioning of the SAHRC to carry out its mandate to protect, promote and monitor children's rights. In 1998, the Office on the Rights of the Child (ORC) was established in The Presidency and the coordination of child rights activities was moved from the Department of Health (previously designated by Cabinet to lead the NPAC process) to this office.

Accession to the UNCRC, carries with it the obligation of crafting a five-year National Plan of Action for Children, that describes strategic priorities on children's rights, sets objectives for the five-year period and states how these will be achieved, tracked and evaluated over this time frame. These are medium term priorities aimed at facilitating South Africa's achievement of its goal of promoting children's well-being and ensuring their participation in the developmental process.

To achieve the child rights vision contained in the Constitution, South Africa embarked on a transformative agenda that was aimed at ensuring that the country evolves towards a culture where children's rights are human rights and that children's well-being is catered for within a developmental and rights-based context. The NPAC is therefore transformative and developmental in nature.

In the fourth NPAC, South Africa affirms that children's rights are universal, inalienable and indivisible. Given the indivisible nature of the children's rights, the fourth NPAC is an integrated plan ensuring that the ultimate outcome from the progressive realization of children's rights is the enjoyment of *all* their rights. As outlined in the previous plans, the fourth NPAC brings government's commitments related to children's rights into a coherent whole. Through an outcomes-based approach and comprehensive regulatory framework, as well as the alignment with the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) of the sixth administration, the fourth NPAC ensures there is delivery of these commitments in an integrated manner.

Achievements of the NPAC in one period of implementation establishes a baseline for target setting in the following NPAC, thereby ensuring continuous improvement in the implementation of children's rights. Therefore, each NPAC process must take into cognizance achievements made, as well as challenges and opportunities identified, through review of the previous NPAC in order to create a seamless delivery process over time. In this way, the NPAC serves as a compass for the progressive advancement of children's rights.

Review of the previous NPAC coupled with consultations in the sector and with various other critical stakeholders – especially with children themselves - enabled meaningful reflection on the status of children's rights implementation to inform the development of a new NPAC. Given South Africa's adoption of a participatory democratic governance system, participation by children is vital in the implementation of the fourth NPAC.

Finally, monitoring and evaluation (M&E) is essential to the delivery of the fourth NPAC. Effective tracking of implementation must be imbedded in the regulatory government-wide monitoring and evaluation framework headed by the Department of Monitoring and Evaluation (DPME). This is in keeping with the Outcomes Based Approach adopted in 2010, with the aim of building efficiency and accountability.

1.2. SUMMARY OF INTENT

Informed by the principles adopted in shaping South Africa's human rights based constitutional democracy, the fourth NPAC charts an integrated, consultative and participatory process for continued delivery on children's rights. The NPAC strengthens children's rights' implementation through the following alignment to strategic areas and commitments:

- a) Coordination and dissemination of information on the context of the national agenda on children's rights;
- b) Facilitation of the process to develop capacity of the national children's rights system at the three spheres of Government;
- c) Mainstreaming the NPAC in the framework of the country's National Development Plan (NDP);
- d) Reflection on children's rights achievements since 1996 including child survival, protection, development and participation performance in 2012-2017;
- e) Monitoring the implementation of the NPAC within government's regulatory frameworks and alignment with the country's regional (AU-ACRWC) and international (UNCRC) treaty obligations to ensure that both government and civil society honour their obligations;
- f) Alignment to the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs);
- g) Alignment to the AU Agenda 63 and related child rights and welfare instruments and protocols.

1.3. TARGETED STAKEHOLDERS

The fourth NPAC is intended to target the following stakeholders:

- a) *Cabinet* for approval of the NPAC and endorsement of implementation, so as to ensure that during the 5-year MTSF period Cabinet strengthens integration, mainstreaming and monitoring of children's rights;
- b) *Parliament* for informed oversight on children's rights implementation across all committees, as well as keeping the executive to account;
- c) *Officials in Government at Director-General (DG) and government Fosad, Clusters; Deputy Director-General (DDG), Chief Director* levels and the entire delivery chain to ensure that there is a common understanding and commitment to the implementation of the NPAC;
- d) *Children's Rights practitioners* to ensure they are familiar with the NPAC delivery goals and proactively move government towards these achievements;
- e) *All formations of civil society* including business to support government in the achievement of the NPAC through Private-Public Partnership;
- f) *Children as active citizens and agents of change*. The African Charter on Human and People's Rights (1981/1986) states that, "Considering that enjoyment of rights and freedom also implies the performance of duties on the part of everyone";
- g) *Service delivery Departments* to incorporate the performance targets of the NPAC over the next five years;
- h) *Chapter 9 institutions, human rights organisations* and other independent bodies for advocacy, oversight, monitoring and reporting; and,
- i) *The AU and UN* for support towards the advancement of children's rights.

1.4. STRUCTURE OF THE NPAC

The fourth NPAC Report begins with preliminaries, including acknowledgements, acronyms, definition of terms, message from the President, Foreword by the Minister of Social Development, a message of support from UNICEF and an executive summary. The document is further organised into three sections:

Section A: Contextualising the NPAC

This section covers Chapters 1, 2, 3 and 4, contextualising the document through this introduction (Chapter 1), *Strategic Direction and Purpose of the 4th NPAC* (Chapter 2), *Institutional Mechanisms for the Coordination of the NPAC* (Chapter 3) and *General Principles of Implementation and Rights and Freedoms of the Child* (Chapter 4).

Section B: Situational Analysis

A *Situational Analysis of Children in South Africa* (Chapter 5) is presented and guided by the seven priorities of the sixth administration. Highlights from the participatory processes with children, parents and key actors within the children's rights sector are presented.

Section C: Advancing Government's Outcomes for Children 2019-2024

Section C presents the M&E, leadership and implementation mechanisms central to realisation of the fourth NPAC, through *monitoring the realisation of children's rights and the fourth NPAC* (Chapter 6). The report closes with a concluding chapter (Chapter 7).

1.5. TIMEFRAME

The fourth NPAC is the first of its kind to be aligned with the Medium-Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) of the democratic government. Alignment with the MTSF timeframe will ensure NPAC targets are not characterised by a set of isolated events on the periphery of government's delivery process. Rather, the fourth NPAC will form part of the seven strategic priorities of the 6th term and thus be at the epicentre of the development process. It is also important to take note that the third NPAC of 2012/2017 ended in 2017; the "gap year" between the third and fourth plans ensured the alignment with the new MTSF cycle and the sixth administration.

The chapter that follows outlines the strategic direction and purpose of the fourth NPAC, in terms of key underlying assumptions, purpose, mission, vision and objectives

CHAPTER 2: STRATEGIC DIRECTION AND PURPOSE OF THE FOURTH NPAC

2.1. INTRODUCTION

In its strategic orientation, the fourth NPAC is based on South Africa's Constitutional, regional and international commitments. It transforms these commitments into developmental programmes offered by government and non-governmental stakeholders. The NPAC draws these interventions into a high-level strategic plan that can be owned and monitored by all sectors. This chapter describes assumptions made in the development of the NPAC; and includes the vision, mission, goal and objectives of the NPAC.

2.2 ASSUMPTIONS MADE IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE NPAC

South Africa's fourth NPAC is based on the following assumptions, as it evolves towards goals and outcomes for the next five years, 2019-2024:

- a) The current plight of children in South Africa compels all relevant organs of society to intensify their commitment, investment and collaboration to ensure that every child has equal opportunities to reach his or her full potential;
- b) Government remains committed to advancing the Constitutional mandate of children's rights, the implementation of the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child and the AU Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child;
- c) Children's rights implementation is a vital component of the national development agenda and the NDP;
- d) Investment in children is a development imperative and is therefore directly linked to sustained social and economic stability and national security.

2.3. PURPOSE OF THE NPAC

The purpose of the NPAC is to provide a mechanism through which government facilitates and transforms its national, regional and international commitments and strategic targets into a coherent national plan of action to advance children's rights.

2.4. VISION

The vision for the NPAC is aligned with the NDP. The *National Development Plan 2030* (NDP) is generally regarded as the visionary “map” through which all South Africans are called upon to build a sustainable, equitable and just future. This plan envisions a South Africa where everyone feels free yet connected to others; where everyone embraces their full potential; a country where opportunity is determined not by birth, but by ability, education and hard work. Realising such a society will require transformation and redress of the socio-political economy and focused efforts to build the country’s capabilities. To eliminate poverty and reduce social and economic inequality, the economy must grow faster and in ways that benefit all South Africans (NDP, 2013: 24).

- a) The NDP (2013: 363) further asserts that by 2030 children should be benefitting from
 - Services and benefits aimed at facilitating access to nutrition, health care, education, social care and safety;
 - The elimination of problems such as hunger, malnutrition and micronutrient deficiencies that affect physical growth and cognitive development, especially among children;
- b) and that
 - Vulnerable groups⁴ such as children, orphans, the elderly, children living with HIV, patients with chronic illnesses and people with disabilities should enjoy the full protection provided for under the constitution. Cash grants should be used to ensure their income is above the poverty line.

The vision is further informed by children themselves when they articulated a vision of the South Africa that they want to see by 2030:

“We participate in efforts that liberate us from conditions hindering the flowering of our talents. We feel loved, safe, respected and cared for at home, in community and public institutions created for us. We feel needed, trustful and trusted.

We feel accommodative and accommodated. We feel healthy and safe. Resourceful and inventive. We talk to each other and learn together. We worship.

We ponder, laugh and play”. We are South Africa’s children and we love our country.
(Children’s inputs at NPAC consultation processes)

⁴ Note the terms Vulnerability and Vulnerable Child or Groups is explored further in the document.

2.5. MISSION

Informed by the above vision, the mission of the fourth NPAC is to: *Advance the full realisation of children's rights through the promotion, implementation and monitoring of the National Plan of Action for Children.*

2.6. GOAL

The goal of the fourth NPAC is to provide a clear set of strategic priorities, directly aligned to government's development plan and its regulatory implementation and monitoring mechanisms.

2.7. OBJECTIVES

The Objectives of fourth NPAC are to:

Policy Level

- a) Promote, protect, advance and monitor children's rights to survival and development, protection, non-discrimination and participation in the period 2019-2024 in South Africa.
- b) Strengthen the capacity of the Children's Rights Sector.
- c) Enhance knowledge development on Children's Rights at all levels of government, public and private sector, communities, schools, families, caregivers and children.
- d) Promote policies and legislation to advance the realisation of all children's rights.

Mainstreaming level

- e) Mainstream a child rights-centred approach (in developmental interventions) in all sectors and spheres of government.

Advocacy Level

- f) Strengthen and heighten awareness of the principles of Children's Rights implementation; including civil rights, freedoms and capacities of the child within government departments and in the general public.
- g) Support and embrace participation and contributions by children themselves and by the Children's Rights sector towards the national transformation process and progress towards unity and social cohesion.

Institutional level

- h) Strengthen leadership and consolidate institutional arrangements and measures of children's rights coordination and implementation.
- i) Create an enabling environment for the implementation of the 4th NPAC.
- j) Enhance the influence and authority of the apex structure and its focal points.
- k) Resource allocation: Align the Plan with government's MTEF programme.

Monitoring and Evaluation

- l) Strengthen national measures for children's rights implementation, general principles and civil rights and freedoms for delivery on children's rights.
- m) Set macro goals and indicators to enable Departments, Provinces, Municipalities and organs of civil society to create micro goals and indicators in line with their 2019-2024 MTSF and MTEF.
- n) Coordinate and facilitate compliance with South Africa's Child Rights treaty reporting, the dissemination and South Africa's response to the concluding observations and recommendations received from the UN and AU committees, respectively.
- o) Develop the NPAC Comprehensive National Children's Rights Implementation Plan to ensure integrated implementation and monitoring.
- p) Mobilise the involvement of strategic partners in the implementation of the national children's rights agenda.

The chapter that follows outlines the institutional mechanisms for the implementation of the NPAC, in terms of international, regional and national coordinating instruments, key national legislation and oversight mechanisms.

CHAPTER 3: INSTITUTIONAL MECHANISMS FOR THE COORDINATION OF THE NPAC

3.1. INTRODUCTION

Central to delivery against the NPAC is the requirement for functional, effective and efficient institutional mechanisms for the coordination of the NPAC goals and objectives. This involves multiple international, regional and national instruments and commitments. In this chapter, the institutional mechanisms for the coordination of the fourth NPAC are presented, in terms of (a) International and regional instruments, including the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child, the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child, the National Development Plan and the Sustainable Development Goals; (b) South African legislation pertaining to child care and protection; (c) oversight and accountability mechanisms; (d) the function and management of Children's Rights within national, provincial and municipal departments, as well as societal institutions; and finally, (e) implementation of resources in terms of budget allocation and funding.

3.2. INTERNATIONAL AND REGIONAL INSTRUMENTS

African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACRWC)

South Africa ratified the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACRWC) (see Annexure E) on 7 January 2000. The ACRWC prioritises and requires states to take measures that address the opportunities and risks unique to children on the African continent, which include the role of families and the community as well as the responsibilities of the child.

Following the above important undertaking, the Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child adopted Africa's Agenda for Children entitled "*The Agenda 2040 for Children*". The Agenda is aimed at "Fostering an Africa fit for Children" and anchored in the view that by nurturing and nourishing the current generation of Africa's children, Africans will promote the social and economic growth of the Continent and secure its future. Agenda 2040 seeks to advance the realization of Africa's Agenda 2063 through the development of policies that advances the rights to survival, protection and development and child participation as pronounced in the ACRWC.

The Agenda 2040 for Children sets out ten aspirations to be achieved by the year 2040:

- *Aspiration 1:* The African Children's Charter, as supervised by the African Children's Committee, provides an effective continental framework for advancing children's rights
- *Aspiration 2:* An effective child-friendly national legislative, policy and institutional framework is in place in all Member States
- *Aspiration 3:* Every child's birth and other vital statistics are registered
- *Aspiration 4:* Every child survives and has a healthy childhood
- *Aspiration 5:* Every child grows up well-nourished and with access to the necessities of life;
- *Aspiration 6:* Every child benefits fully from quality education
- *Aspiration 7:* Every child is protected against violence, exploitation, neglect and abuse;
- *Aspiration 8:* Children benefit from a child-sensitive criminal justice system
- *Aspiration 9:* Every child is free from the impact of armed conflicts and other disasters or emergency situations
- *Aspiration 10:* African children's views matter.

Reporting to the African Union (AU)

In terms of article 43 of the ACRWC, the government of the Republic of South Africa is required to submit reports to the African Union (AU) every three years. South Africa submitted the initial report on the implementation of the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child in 2013 and presented to the Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare in 2014. The concluding recommendations from the Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (the Committee) were received in 2015 (See Annexure D). The 2015 recommendations were attended to and included in the first periodic report. The first periodic report was submitted in 2017 and presented to the Committee in 2018. The next report is due in 2022.

United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC)

South Africa adopted the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC) (See Annexure F) on 16 June 1995. The UNCRC is grounded in four overarching principles, which promote the child's rights to survival, protection, development and participation in all matters affecting them. The Optional Protocol on the Sale of Children, Child Prostitution and Pornography was ratified on 30 June 2003 and the Protocol on the Involvement of Children in Armed Conflict was ratified in 2009.

Reporting to the United Nations (UN)

In terms of article 44 of the UNCRC, the government of the Republic of South Africa is required to submit official reports to the UN every five years. The initial report on the Convention of the Rights of

the Child was submitted to the UN Committee on the Rights of the Child (the Committee) in 1998. The report was presented to the Committee in 1999 and the concluding observations were received in 2000. The 2000 recommendations were attended to and included in the first periodic report, which incorporated information and data for the period 2000 to 2013.

The first periodic report was submitted to the United Nations in 2014 and was subsequently presented to the Committee in 2016 together with the initial report on implementation of the Protocol on Sale of Children, Child Prostitution and Child Pornography. The Committee on the Rights of the Child responded through its concluding observations and made some recommendations on issues requiring further improvement on the implementation and delivery of children's rights (see Annexure D). The next periodic report is due on 15 January 2022.

Countries that have ratified the UNCRC and ACRWC are expected to domesticate these international and regional instruments by:

- a) Aligning National Plans of Action for Children with the country's National Development Plans;
- b) Enacting legislation necessary to progressively realise children's access to key services that will enable their survival, protection, development and participation rights;
- c) Implementing children's rights in an effective and efficient manner;
- d) Allocating resources for children's rights implementation;
- e) Reporting at agreed times to the UN and AU respectively (as outlined above).

The National Development Plan (NDP)

South Africa's National Development Plan (NDP) encapsulates the spirit of the Constitution by acknowledging the range of national challenges and highlighting priorities that require urgent attention. Furthermore, the NDP captures the aspirations of key regional and international treaties, such as the UNCRC and ACRWC presented above. The NDP is South Africa's long-term development plan and is designed to guide action plans across Government sectors. Given the centrality of the NDP, it becomes imperative to locate the guiding principles and goals of the NPAC within the ambit and vision of the NDP and by extension, the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

The NDP is primarily implemented through five-year Medium-Term Strategic Frameworks (MTSFs) which prioritise several outcomes, ranging from quality education and health care to effective public service and rural development. The NDP recognises that authentically addressing poverty, inequality and transformation requires a multi-dimensional focus and an explicit recognition that social protection is an umbrella concept that brings together the following:

- a) *Social Security*: draws on section 27 of the Constitution to address income dimensions of poverty and contribute to ensuring a *standard of living below which no-one falls*;
- b) *Measures to address capability poverty*: support for early childhood development and investments in children; labour market activation policies and measures that foster productive inclusion of the under-and unemployed;
- c) *Protective measures for nutritional and food security*: While income is a central part of food security, it is often not enough to ensure access to adequate quantities of nutritious food and nutrients. The NPAC embodies South Africa's commitment to the attainment of universal physical, social and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food by all South Africans. This requires considerations of food availability, food accessibility and food utilisation, which are addressed outside of/as well as income support;
- d) *Developmental social service interventions*: to address (i) economic and social exclusion and strengthen social cohesion; (ii) ensure families and individuals can access services, entitlements and potential economic and social opportunities; (iii) developmental social services to provide care to vulnerable groups such as those affected by HIV, women & child abuse, persons with disabilities and older persons.

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

In South Africa, policymakers need to align the country's NDP with the global Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). The South African government is working closely with the UN to develop a comprehensive roadmap for the implementation of the SDGs and their alignment with the NDP and other commitments.

Noteworthy achievements in this regard include⁵:

- a) The translation of the SDGs into all 11 official South African languages
- b) The establishment of a civil society coalition responsible for coordinating all efforts of civil society in the country that are aimed at contributing towards the SDGs. The civil society coalition is led by African Monitor
- c) Ongoing work to coordinate other sectors i.e. private sector, philanthropy sector.

While South Africa's NDP is broadly aligned with the SDGs, there are still areas of the NDP that are less focused and require further capacity building and work. These include food security and

⁵ South African SDG Hub. 2018. <https://sasdghub.org/implementing-the-sustainable-development-goals-sdgs-through-the-national-development-plan/>

sustainable agriculture, gender, green industrialisation, labour rights and working conditions and other issues related to social, political, economic inclusion and equality of access to opportunities.⁶

Table 1 below depicts the alignment of the NPAC with the Constitution, the NDP, UNCRC and ACRWC, followed by Table 2, which demonstrates alignment between the NDP and SDGs.

Table 1. Alignment of the NPAC 2019 with the NDP, UNCRC and ACRWC

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 Act 108	NDP	Pillars of the NPAC (2019-2023)	UNCRC	ACRWC
Section 2: Supremacy of the Constitution Section 10: Human Dignity Section: 27: Health Care, food and social security Section 28: Children	Target 8: Promoting Health Target 9: Social Protection Target 11: Building a capable state	Pillar 1: General measures and Principles of Implementation	Article 6: Survival and development Article 8 Preservation of identity Article 7: Registration, name, nationality, care Article 26: Social security	Article 2: Definition of a Child Article 4: Best interest of the child Article 5: Survival and Development Article 19: Parental care and protection
Section 28	Target 8: Promoting Health Target 9: Social Protection	Pillar 2: Civil Rights and Freedoms	Article 6: Survival and development Article 8: Preservation of identity Article 7: Registration, name, nationality, care Article 13 Freedom of expression	Article 3: Non-Discrimination Article 4: Best interest of the child Article 5: Survival and Development Article 6: Name and nationality Article 19: Parental care and protection
Section 28	Target 1: Economy and Employment Target 2: Economic Infrastructure Target 3: Transitioning to low carbon economy Target 4: Inclusive Rural Economy Target 5: Positioning South Africa in the World	Pillar 3-Socio Economic Rights	Article 26 Social security:	Article 4: Best interest of the child

⁶ Aligning the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) to the NDP: Towards domestication of the SDGs in South Africa. Wits School of Governance: OR Tambo Debates Debate 6 17 June 2016

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 Act 108	NDP	Pillars of the NPAC (2019-2023)	UNCRC	ACRWC
Preamble of the Constitution	Target 13: Nation Building and social cohesion Target 11: Building a capable state	Pillar 4 Nation Building		

Table 2. Alignment of the NDP with the SDGs⁷

SDG	No. Targets	NDP	No. Objectives
1. No poverty	7	Chapter 11: Social Protection	2
2. Zero hunger	8	Chapter 5: Environmental Sustainability and Resilience Chapter 6: Inclusive Rural Economy Chapter 11: Social Protection	1 2 1
3. Good health and well-being	13	Chapter 10: Health Care for All	6
4. Quality education	10	Chapter 9: Improving Education, Training and Innovation	13
5. Gender equality	9	Chapter 11: Social Protection Chapter 12: Building Safer Communities	2 1
6. Clean water and sanitation	8	Chapter 4: Economic Infrastructure Chapter 5: Environmental Sustainability and Resilience	2 1
7. Affordable and clean energy	5	Chapter 4: Economic Infrastructure Chapter 5: Environmental Sustainability and Resilience	2 1
8. Decent work and economic growth	12	Chapter 3: Economy and Employment	7
9. Industry, Innovation and Infrastructure	8	Chapter 4: Economic Infrastructure	1
10. Reduced inequalities	10	Chapter 3: Economy and Employment Chapter 11: Social Protection Chapter 15: National Building and Social Cohesion	1 1 1
11. Sustainable cities and communities	10	Chapter 4: Economic Infrastructure Chapter 5: Environmental Sustainability and Resilience Chapter 8: Transforming Human Settlements	1 3 4
12. Responsible consumption and production	11	Chapter 5: Environmental Sustainability and Resilience	2
13. Climate Action	5	Chapter 5: Environmental Sustainability and Resilience	3
14. Life below water	10	Chapter 5: Environmental Sustainability and Resilience	1
15. Life on land	12	Chapter 5: Environmental Sustainability and Resilience	1

⁷ Sustainable Development Forum: King IV and the Sustainable Development Goals, September 2016

SDG	No. Targets	NDP	No. Objectives
16. Peace and Justice Strong Institutions	12	Chapter 13: Building a Capable and Developmental State	5
		Chapter 14: Fighting Corruption	1
17. Partnerships for the goals	19	Chapter 7: South Africa in the Region and the World	2

Other important instruments ratified include:

- a) The Convention on the Protection of Children and Cooperation in Respect of Intercountry Adoption (concluded 29 May 1993);
- b) The Hague Convention on Civil Aspects of International Abduction (01 October 1997);
- c) The International Labour Organization's (ILO) Convention on the Elimination of the Worst Forms of Child Labour (adopted 2000);
- d) United Nations Protocol to Prevent, Suppress and Punish Trafficking in Persons, Especially Women and Children (2000);
- e) The International Convention on Cybercrime (signed on 23 November 2001);
- f) United Nations Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (27 November 2007);
- g) United Nations Guidelines for the Alternative Care of Children (24 February 2010);
- h) The international Convention on Economic and Social Rights (January 2015);
- i) The Sustainable Development Goals were also adopted (21 October 2015);
- j) The UN Convention on the Elimination of all forms of Discrimination Against Women (September 1981); and
- k) The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (1996).

3.3. SOUTH AFRICAN CHILD RELATED LEGAL AND POLICY FRAMEWORK

The government of South Africa has pursued its transformation agenda through the adoption of a range of policies, laws, strategies and programmes designed to create a developmentally enabling and supportive environment, with a strong focus placed on remedying inequalities. The NPAC seeks to support the implementation of all policies and legislation pertaining to children including international, regional and national policies and legislation. The latter spans all government departments. Some of these departments have direct mandates for children (such as DSD, DBE, DOH, DOHA etc.) while the mandates of other departments impact upon children indirectly – but all policies and legislation usually have an impact on the quality of children's lives.

A comprehensive list of South Africa's legislation and policy related to children is presented in Annexure A). The key child protection legislation in South Africa includes:

THE NATIONAL CHILD CARE AND PROTECTION POLICY (2019): This Policy provides South Africa's overarching Policy Statement on the Care and Protection of Children. It specifies the three levels of care; (universally available to promote childcare and development programmes and services; prevention and early intervention and protective services) duties and functions of duty bearers and the institutional arrangements that must be in place to realise the rights of all children in the RSA.

CHILDREN'S ACT (ACT NO. 38 OF 2005): The Children's Act is a comprehensive law developed through an extensive nationwide review of the apartheid-era, Child Care Act of 1983 and child protection system. It adopts a holistic and developmental approach to care and protection of children and seeks to give effect to South Africa's responsibilities to children under the Constitution, UNCRC and ACRWC. It recognises parents and families as the primary care and protection duty-bearers. It further recognises that they need support to fulfil these duties and that in certain cases children are deprived of parental or family care and need additional, higher levels of support. The Act recognises the multiplicity of care arrangements that exist in South Africa and accordingly mandates and regulates the provision of a continuum of support to parents and families, as well as children in alternative care settings, to ensure their well-being, optimal development and protection. It recognises children with disabilities as having special needs.

The main objectives of this piece of legislation are:

- a) to promote the preservation and strengthening of families;
- b) to give effect to the following constitutional rights of children: family care/parental care/appropriate alternative care when removed from the family environment; social services; and the best interests of a child as being of paramount importance in every matter concerning the child;
- c) to give effect to the Republic's obligations concerning the well-being of children in terms of international instruments binding on the Republic;
- d) to make provision for structures, services and means for promoting and monitoring the sound physical, psychological, intellectual, emotional and social development of children;
- e) to strengthen and develop community structures which can assist in providing care and protection for children;
- f) to protect children from discrimination, exploitation and any other physical, emotional or moral harm or hazards;
- g) to provide care and protection to children who are in need of care and protection;
- h) to recognise the special needs that children with disabilities may have; and
- i) to promote the protection, development and well-being of children" (Republic of South Africa, 2005).

THE CHILD JUSTICE ACT (ACT NO. 75 OF 2008): The Child Justice Act aims to minimise children's contact with the criminal justice system and to use detention only as a measure of last resort and for the shortest appropriate period. The Act places a focus on how children are managed in the first 48 hours following the child coming into contact with the system. The preliminary inquiry is a key process introduced by the Act. It aims to ensure that a collective, determined effort is made to consider what should be done in the case of each child and that the inquiry occurs within 48 hours of arrest if the child is detained. *The Amended National Policy Framework on Child Justice was tabled in Parliament on 28 May 2018.*

The objectives of this Act are to:

- a) protect the rights of children as provided for in the Constitution;
- b) promote the spirit of Ubuntu in the child justice system through:
 - fostering children's sense of dignity and worth;
 - reinforcing children's respect for human rights and the fundamental freedoms of others by holding children accountable for their actions and safeguarding the interests of victims and the community;
 - supporting reconciliation by means of a restorative justice response; and
 - involving parents, families, victims and, where appropriate, other members of the community affected by the crime in procedures in terms of this Act in order to encourage the reintegration of children;
- c) provide for the special treatment of children in a child justice system designed to break the cycle of crime, which will contribute to safer communities and encourage these children to become law-abiding and productive adults;
- d) prevent children from being exposed to the adverse effects of the formal criminal justice system by using, where appropriate, processes, procedures, mechanisms, services or options more suitable to the needs of children and in accordance with the Constitution, including the use of diversion; and
- e) promote co-operation between government departments and between government departments and the non-governmental sector and civil society, to ensure an integrated and holistic approach in the implementation of this Act.

3.4. OVERSIGHT AND ACCOUNTABILITY

A strengthened system of coordination and administrative structures cutting across the Executive Branch, Parliament, Independent Bodies and civil society with the necessary powers to lead the sector is imperative. The goals of such a system should be to:

- a) Ensure the progressive realization and achievements of children's rights by infusing all of government and societal processes, methods and strategies with child rights consideration;
- b) Prioritise issues pertaining to children's rights;
- c) Assist the country in implementing against the constitutional imperative, legislative framework, policies, international instruments and the NDP;
- d) Strengthen the national capacity to deliver child rights sensitive programmes; and
- e) Create an enabling environment for implementation of child rights programmes.

The National Children's Rights Inter-sectoral Coordinating Committee (NCRICC)

The National Children's Rights Inter-sectoral Coordinating Committee (NCRICC) is constituted in line with Articles 43 of the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child and Article 44 of the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child. The purpose of the NCRICC is to facilitate the coordination, collaboration and synergy in the promotion, protection and fulfilment of children's rights in South Africa. In addition, the NCRICC aims to strengthen the capacities, systems and processes relating to compliance and reporting on the realization of children's rights, as well as provide a platform for government and other stakeholders to share information and data for the production and development of treaty reports. This committee is central to oversight of the NPAC.

The Office on the Rights of the Child (ORC)

The Office on the Rights of the Child (ORC) is responsible for the development and implementation management of the NPAC. In 1994, the then President of South Africa made a commitment to establish the Office of the Rights of the Child (ORC) in the Presidency to ensure the protection and promotion of the rights of children and to give children maximum political and financial prominence and commitments and put children at the centre of policies and plans. The ORC was established and existed during the first two cabinets after democracy, however, it was thereafter moved to the defunct Department of Women, Children and Persons with Disabilities in 2010 and to the National Department of Social Development during 2014. The functions of the ORC included the following:

- a) Development and implementation of the National Children's Rights Policy;
- b) Development and leadership of the children's rights mainstreaming and advocacy strategy;
- c) Coordination of monitoring and evaluation in the children's rights sector;
- d) Develop and manage the children's rights coordination framework;
- e) Conduct research on pertinent children's rights issues;
- f) Serve as the national entry-point on children's rights matters;

- g) Coordinate and facilitate regional and international treaty reporting.

The implementation of the NPAC, which constitutes the core business of the ORC, is inter-sectoral and multi-disciplinary by nature, requiring a strong accountability framework to ensure that all components of the implementation process are accountable as they feed into the achievement of desired objectives. In this context, satisfactory or lack of implementation in one area impacts on the performance of the broader children's rights programme. South Africa's children's rights oversight institutional mechanisms and mandates are presented in Table 3.

Table 3. Children's Rights Oversight Mechanisms, Core Functions and Mandate

Oversight Mechanism	Core Functions
1) Departmental children's rights focal points	To drive and mainstream implementation of the NPAC in all Departments.
2) Municipality and Provincial Offices on the Rights of the child	To guide the NPAC implementation in the Municipality/Province; Report at agreed intervals to Provincial, National ORC.
3) National Office on the Rights of the child	To drive South Africa's agenda on children's rights by providing strategic leadership to promote, coordinate and monitor the realisation of children's rights through advocacy, the strengthening of institutional mechanisms coordination and integration of the child rights agenda including the development of the NPAC, implementation management and comprehensive reporting at National, Regional and International levels; To drive children's rights implementation, monitoring and reporting in civil society, to highlight shortcomings in realising children's rights and to advocate for improved policies, programmes and services.
4) Civil Society Children's rights Organisations/coordinating mechanism/s	To drive children's rights implementation, monitoring and reporting in civil society, to highlight shortcomings in realising children's rights and to advocate for improved policies, programmes and services.
5) Children	To participate in matters that affects their access to socio-economic, cultural and civil rights; To meet with Government and organs of civil society to contribute to discussion and make recommendations on access improvements.
6) Mayoral Councils	To monitor children's rights implementation in the Municipality towards continuous performance improvement.
7) Provincial Legislatures	To monitor children's rights implementation in the Provinces.
8) South African Human Rights Commission	To monitor and respond to children's rights implementation in the country and to submit independent reports to Parliament, AU and UN.
9) Parliament	To exercise oversight on children's rights implementation in the country towards progressive access by all children to socio-economic, cultural and civil rights.
10) African Committee of Experts on the Rights of the Child	To monitor implementation on the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child in Member States.

11) United Nations Committee on the Rights of the Child	To monitor implementation on the UNCRC in Member States.
---	--

Annexure C reaffirms the Cluster approach of the fourth NPAC by listing the corresponding mandates of all Departments to children's rights delivery.

3.5. MANAGEMENT OF IMPLEMENTATION

The provisions of the Constitution on child rights make it imperative to adopt a child centred governance approach in line with the principle that the best interest of the child is paramount. This in turn, obliges Government to establish measures of implementation across key structures of Government. Therefore, Departments at all spheres of Government and key institutions of society must establish dedicated, funded and competent child rights desks/focal points to drive child rights implementation and mainstreaming in their sectors and organizations.

The implementation of this framework is based on the following key assumptions:

- a) Strong leadership and commitment demonstrated at various levels
- b) Improved coordination, institutional arrangements, mechanisms, support and capacity for the strengthening of the National ORC and provincial counterparts
- c) Alignment of budgets/resources for implementation of programmes for impact and results
- d) Information management systems and networks of technical expertise aligned to achieve improved data for planning and service delivery impact.

The function of child rights desks or focal points in Departments at National, Provincial and Municipal levels are indicated in the tables that follow:

Table 4. Function of Children's Rights: National Departments

NATIONAL DEPARTMENTS - CHILD RIGHTS FOCAL POINTS: FUNCTION
<p>(1) Provide children's rights leadership and align child rights understanding, interpretation and implementation in the Department.</p> <p>(2) Mainstream child right into processes to implement the Department's mandate.</p> <p>N.B. Ensure that child participation in the sector complies with applicable guidelines, norms, standards and procedures.</p> <p>(3) Familiarise Branches in the Department with the NPAC and related departmental targets and obligations, to be included in their action plans, as well as monitor implementation accordingly.</p> <p>(4) Attend meetings convened by ORC and provide technical support accordingly.</p> <p>(5) Establish strategic public private partnerships to advance sectoral child rights implementation in SA.</p> <p>(6) Facilitate cooperation and collaboration with civil society in the implementation of the NPAC.</p>

NATIONAL DEPARTMENTS - CHILD RIGHTS FOCAL POINTS: FUNCTION

- (7) Track Child Rights performance in the Department; conduct requisite analysis and identify emerging issues for attention at departmental or child rights levels.
- (8) Coordinate sector-specific child rights implementation across the three spheres of Government, in collaboration with the branches/directorates responsible for childcare and protection, for comprehensive reporting on sectoral child rights implementation to the ORC.
- (9) Invoke relevant technical support and interventions as and when the need arises to enhance child rights implementation in the Department and provide technical support accordingly.
- (10) Represent the Department/sector at national forums.

Table 5. Function of Children's Rights: Provincial Departments

PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENTS - CHILD RIGHTS FOCAL POINTS: FUNCTION

- (1) Provide children's rights leadership and align understanding, interpretation and implementation in the Department.
- (2) Mainstream child rights and child participation in departmental processes and mandate-implementation-systems. N.B. Ensure that child participation in departmental processes informs planning, programming and implementation of service delivery;
- (3) Familiarise units in the Department with department specific NPAC targets and related obligations, as well as drive implementation accordingly.
- (4) Attend relevant national and Municipality meetings and provide technical support accordingly.
- (5) Establish strategic public private partnerships to advance child rights implementation in the Province.
- (6) Co-operate and collaborate with civil society to advance child rights implementation.
- (7) Track CR performance in the Department, conduct requisite analysis and identify emerging issues for attention in the Department, at provincial or national levels.
- (8) Co-ordinate sector-specific child rights implementation across the Department for comprehensive reporting to provincial ORC.
- (9) Invoke relevant technical support and interventions as and when the need arises to enhance child rights implementation in the Department.
- (10) Represent the Province at national and local Government forums.
- (11) Ensure continuous child rights implementation improvements in the Department.

Table 6. Function of Children's Rights: Municipal Departments

MUNICIPALITY - CHILD RIGHTS FOCAL POINTS: FUNCTION

- (1) Provide children's rights leadership and align understanding, interpretation and implementation in the Municipality.
 - (2) Mainstream child rights and child participation in IDP processes and mandate-implementation-systems of the Department.
- *N.B. Ensure application of child participation in IDP processes in compliance with child participation norms, standards and procedures.
- (3) Familiarise all in the Department with departmental NPAC targets and related structural obligations, as well as drive implementation accordingly.

MUNICIPALITY - CHILD RIGHTS FOCAL POINTS: FUNCTION

- (4) Establish strategic public private partnerships to advance child rights implementation in the Municipality.
- (5) Co-operate and collaborate with civil society in the best interest of the child.
- (6) Track CR performance in the Department, conduct requisite analysis and identify emerging issues for attention.
- (7) Co-ordinate sector-specific child rights implementation across the Department for comprehensive reporting to the Provincial ORC.
- (8) Invoke relevant technical support and interventions as and when the need arises.
- (9) Represent the Municipality at provincial and national forums and provide technical support accordingly.
- (10) Ensure continuous child rights implementation improvements in the Department.

Table 7. Function of Children's Rights: Civil Society Formations

INSTITUTIONS OF SOCIETY - CHILD RIGHTS FOCAL POINTS: FUNCTION

- (1) Provide children's rights leadership and align understanding, interpretation and implementation in the institution.
- (2) Mainstream child rights and child participation in institutional processes and business systems in the institution. Ensure child participation in the business of the institution - in compliance with child participation norms, standards and procedures.
- (3) Familiarise the institution with NPAC targets and related structural obligations, as well as drive child rights implementation accordingly.
- (4) Attend meetings convened by Provincial and national ORCs and provide technical support accordingly.
- (5) Establish strategic public private partnerships to advance child rights implementation in the institution.
- (6) Co-operate and collaborate with relevant civil society organizations and Government in the best interest of the child.
- (7) Track CR performance in the institution, conduct requisite analysis and identify emerging issues for attention at organizational, provincial or national level.
- (8) Co-ordinate sector-specific child rights implementation in the institution for comprehensive reporting to national or Provincial ORC (depending on institutional status).
- (9) Invoke relevant technical support and interventions as and when the need arises to advance delivery on child rights.
- (10) Ensure continuous child rights implementation improvements in the institution.

Table 8 outlines the structure and component parts of institutional arrangements, including government, parliament, independent bodies and civil society.

Table 8. Structure and Component Parts of Institutional Arrangements

Government	Parliament	Independent Bodies	Civil Society
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ The Presidency - DPME ▪ Government Departments 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Portfolio Committees ▪ Office of the Speaker 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Constitutional Court ▪ Other Courts ▪ Chapter 9 Institutions, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - SA Human Rights Commission 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Non-Governmental organizations

Government	Parliament	Independent Bodies	Civil Society
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Office on the Rights of the Child Provincial ORCs Children's Rights focal points in Departments ORCs in Municipalities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Office of the National Council of Provinces (NCOP) Cabinet Departments 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public service Commission Commission on Gender Equality South African Law Reform Commission (SALRC) Public Protector Land Commission Youth Commission IEC Commission for the Promotion and Protection of the Rights of Cultural, Religious and Linguistic Communities (CRL Rights Commission) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Religious bodies Contralesa SALGA Children

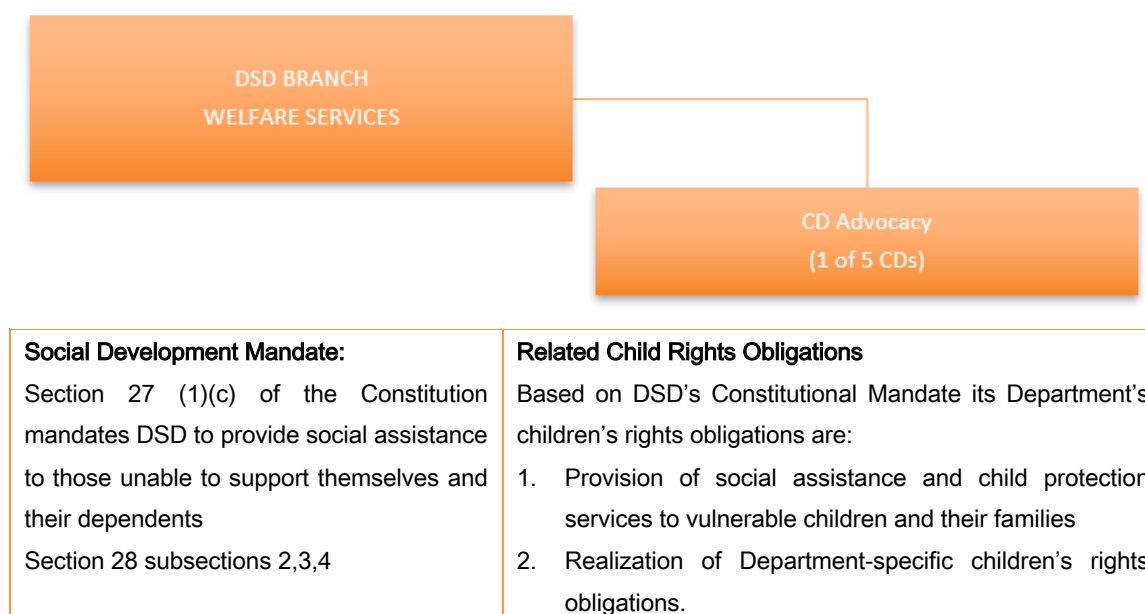
3.6. LEADERSHIP AND INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

In terms of the leadership and institutional arrangements on children's rights, there are two potential scenarios for the coordination, oversight, quality assurance and implementation of the NPAC. Since the advent of democracy, the Government of South Africa has been active in showing its commitment to protecting children's rights through the development of various institutional processes.

The ORC, when it was located under the administration of the Presidency, received prominent attention as children's services were treated with urgency, quality and priority. However, feedback from the sector indicates that when the ORC was moved to the Department of Social Development (DSD), it no longer had the required authority or capacity, neither did it receive the prominence, priority and visibility as desired.

Over the past 5 years, the ORC has been operating within DSD (see Figure 1) and has had challenges with regards to visibility and coordination capacity with other line departments and at provincial and sub-provincial levels. At the provincial level, the locations of ORC units are diverse. In five of the provinces, the ORC's are located within the offices of the Premier; in four provinces, children's rights coordination is located within DSD, whereby the function is either integrated into its children sections or a unit on its own. There is also a lack of uniformity regarding the budgets and assigned functions. This has negatively impacted on effective communication, coordination and programme implementation across the sector.

Figure 1. DSD Mandate and Child Rights Obligations

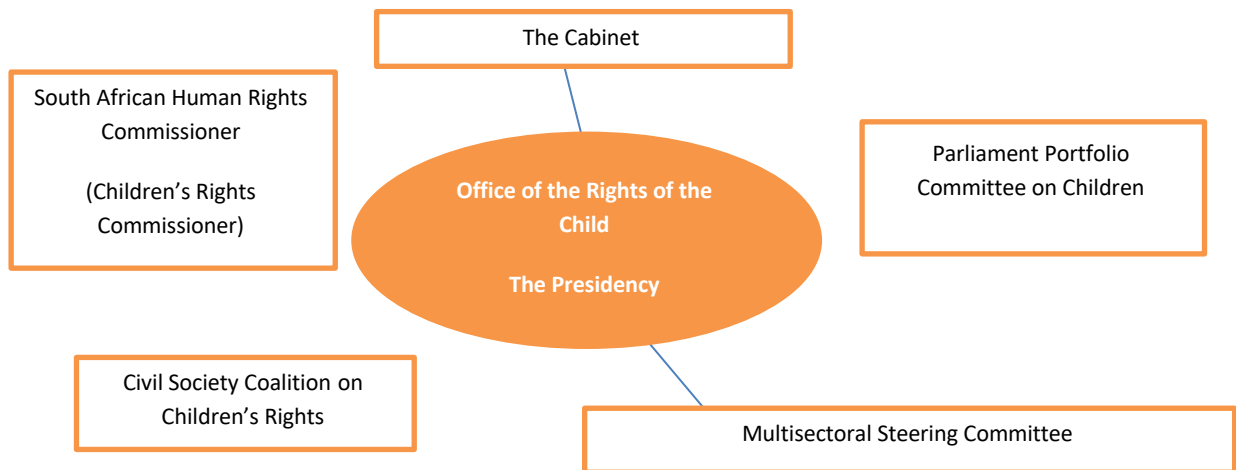


In some of the Provinces where the ORC had been migrated to DSD and later moved back to the Premier's Office, it became evident that transversal children's rights issues were not being effectively driven within DSD. Feedback received from provincial consultations demonstrates that when the ORC is operated through the Offices of the Premiers, they have more authority to operate and function in an authoritative and accountable manner over line departments. This differential placement of ORCs has implications for the effective implementation of South Africa's Children's Right objectives, in particular effective programme implementation and compliance monitoring. Thus, for NPAC implementation coordination, there are two scenarios being proposed:

Scenario 1: ORC to be Re-established in the Presidency

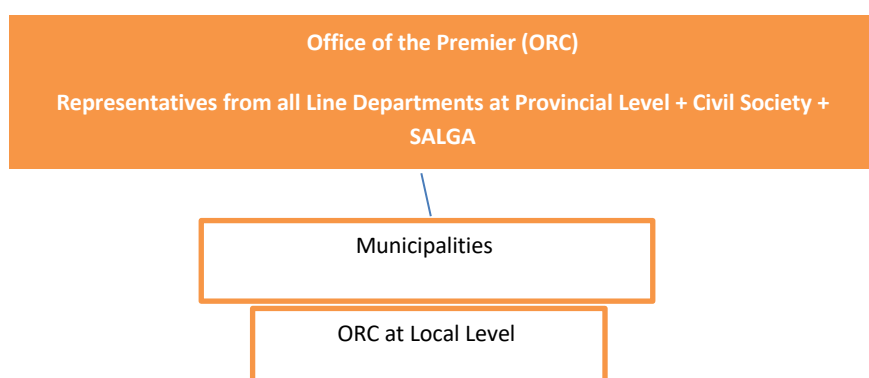
The first scenario proposed, is to have the ORC re-established in the Presidency. This scenario will bring the children's sector in line with the other vulnerable groups such as women, youth and people with disabilities - i.e. groups that are currently in the Ministry in the Presidency. It appears to have been an oversight to have the ORC remain at DSD, while the Office on the Rights of People with Disabilities has been re-established in the Presidency. This scenario will once again strengthen the multi-sectoral oversight structure to promote, coordinate and monitor child rights delivery across government and the sector at large.

Figure 2. Scenario 1: National Level



Through a decentralised structure, Offices of Premiers will similarly host the ORC and exercise the functions as indicated in this document. Key amongst these are the coordination, strengthening of the provincial and sub-provincial child rights mechanisms to coordinate, promote and monitor child rights delivery in government departments and through strengthened ORC focal points in municipalities. There should be clear reporting lines from decentralised structures up to the national level where the Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation (DPME) would be the focal point to present information and statistics pertaining to children to the Presidency on a quarterly basis and bring child rights concerns to the attention of Cabinet (Figures 2 and 3).

Figure 3. Scenario 1: Sub-National Level

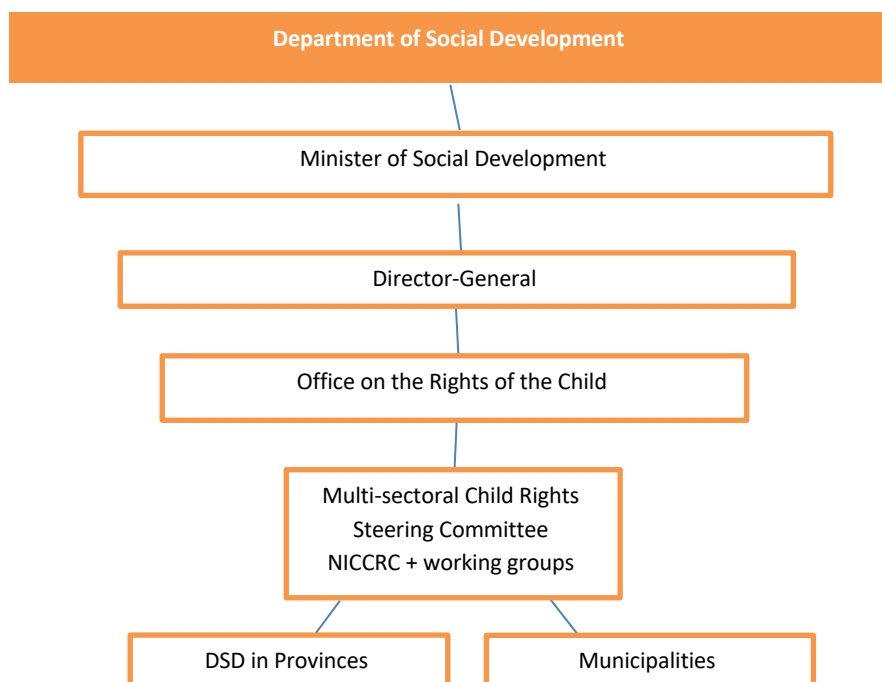


Scenario 2: Department of Social Development (DSD)

The Second scenario is to maintain the current situation where the ORC is located within the DSD. Since the mandate has been transferred to DSD, it has been weakened significantly both in terms of capacity and in fulfilling its core business. The mandate is located in the Branch Welfare Services. This has been a key concern for the sector, that pointed out the potential conflict of interest that may arise if the oversight and monitoring function is located within the same branch that it is also meant to monitor, therefore compromising the independence of the oversight role. The ORC is thus perceived to be both player and referee in this context. Furthermore, other government departments perceived the DSD as their peer department and it was therefore difficult for the DSD to get the necessary support and compliance when it needed their inputs for national, regional and international reporting purposes or to drive national integrated projects that demand inter-sectoral cooperation. In addition, it is the responsibility of the ORC to also strengthen the child rights capacity in civil society. The location of this mandate in a government department compromised its interaction with civil society, as it was seen as fulfilling the core mandate of the department in which it is located and not an overarching child rights mandate (Figure 4).

South Africa has received feedback in the form of concluding observations from the United Nations Committee on the Rights of the Child and feedback from the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child. One of the critical recommendations was that South Africa must ensure the implementation of effective coordination of the child rights agenda through the establishment of a coordinating body at an inter-ministerial level that covers implementation of children's rights and the monitoring of the realisation of these rights at all levels of government.

Figure 4. Scenario 2: DSD



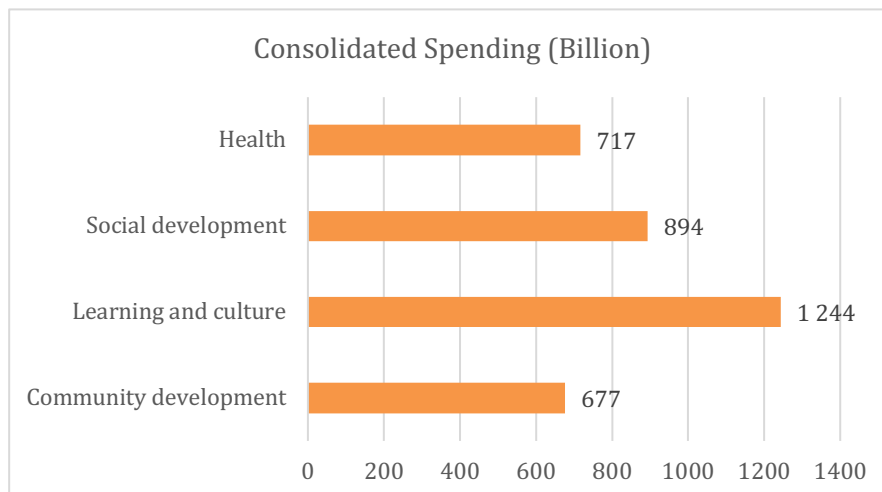
The child rights sector, the AU and UN Committees on the Rights of the Child and civil society recommended the first scenario for the implementation of the NPAC.

3.7. CHILDREN’S RIGHTS IMPLEMENTATION RESOURCES

Government carries the primary responsibility of ensuring the realisation of children’s rights as enshrined in the Constitution. This is achieved through its political and administrative mechanisms. Government departments are therefore obliged to ensure that children’s rights indicators are mainstreamed into the MTSF, MTEF and annual performance plans at all three spheres of Government. Parliamentary Portfolio Committees exercise oversight over these implementation mechanisms. The five-year National Plans of Action for Children are based on these commitments and ensures inter-sectoral coordination, implementation, monitoring and reporting. Government budgets are aligned with these institutional mechanism and regulatory frameworks. The following sections provides some examples of government funding allocated to children’s services.

Figure 5 highlights expenditure for learning and culture, social development, health and community development functions, which make up more than half of government expenditure.

Figure 5. Consolidated government expenditure, 2019/20 - 2021/22⁸



Social development which includes social protection and social security; learning and culture which includes basic education, post-school education and training and arts, culture, sport and recreation. Learning and culture, accounts for 24,1% of consolidated expenditure, over the MTEF period. The fastest-growing allocation within government is community development, which grows at an annual rate of 9.%. This includes funding for free basic services and human settlements.

Figure 6 displays the execution rates for provincial departments of basic education and health and the spending of the national Department of Social Development. The budgetary provision estimates for social development specifically are presented in Table 9.

Comparatively, the Department of Social Development (DSD) has a better spending record than the combined provincial spending in basic education or in health. The electronic transfer of grant money to individuals and the efficient pay-points under the control and supervision of the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) are the main reasons for this spending trend.

Social grant coverage grows at an average of 2% per year, although the rate of growth has slowed in recent years. The 2019 Budget Review estimates spending on social grants to rise from R162,6 billion in 2018/19 to R202,9 billion in 2021/22, at an average annual growth rate of 7,6%, allowing for inflation-related increases to social grants.⁹ (Over the same period, the number of beneficiaries is expected to increase from 17,9 million to 18,6 million). However, in 2019/20 and 2020/21 funding decreases by R500 million each year due to legislative delays in implementing the Cabinet-approved extended child support grant for orphans who have lost both parents and are living with family.

⁸ 2019 Budget Review

⁹ The 7,6% growth rate does not relate to the 2% growth rate above – but reflects the increase in grant amounts.

Figure 6. Social Service Sectors as a Percentage of Consolidated Government Expenditure, FY2014-2021 (%)¹⁰

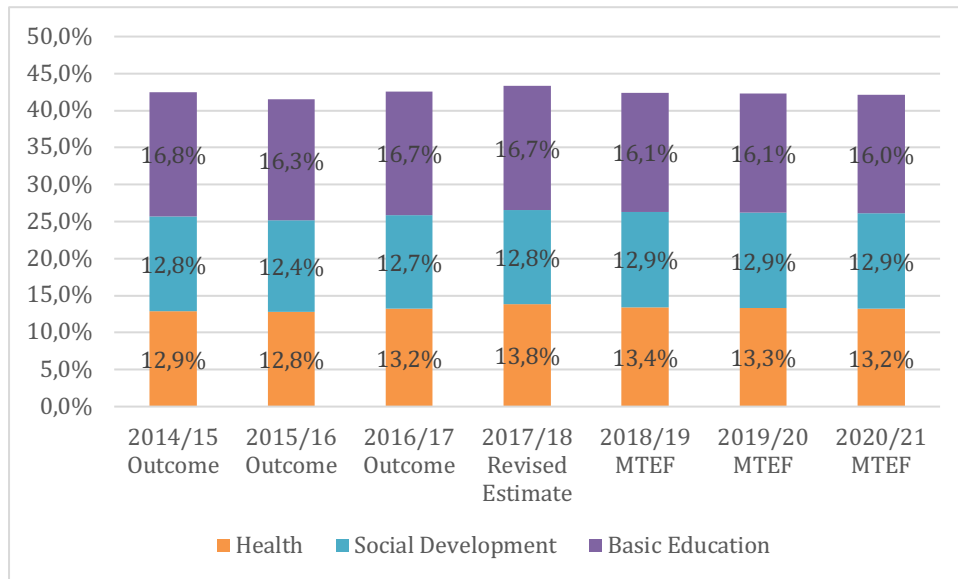


Table 9. Expenditure Trends and Estimates for Significant Spending Items¹¹

R thousand	Audited Outcome			Adjusted appropriation	Average growth rate (%)	Average expenditure (%)	Average growth rate estimate (%)	Average expenditure estimate (%)
	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18					
SASSA	6 564 077	6 825 866	7 144 341	7 697 630	5.5%	4.6%	3.5%	4.1%
Social Grants	128 333 376	138 915 638	150 323 267	162 860 723	8.3%	94.3%	7.6%	94.8%
Early Childhood Development grant: Subsidy expansion	-	-	248 892	412 055	-	0.1%	5.9%	0.2%
Early Childhood Development grant: Centre maintenance	-	-	68 720	78 746	-	-	5.9%	-
Social worker employment grant	-	-	181 830	196 783	-	0.1%	-100.0%	-
Social worker scholarships	276 144	290 780	123 489	126 245	-23.0%	0.1%	3.4%	0.1%
Substance abuse treatment grant	47 500	85 500	24 916	89 280	23.4%	-	-100.0%	-
Inspectorate	4 077	3 740	6 972	32 797	100.4%	-	11.0%	-
Total Expenditure Estimates	135 225 174	146 121 524	158 122 427	171 494 259	8.2%	99.2%	7.4%	99.3%

¹⁰ Estimates of National Expenditure 2017 and Provincial Revenue and Expenditure 2018

¹¹ 2019 Budget Estimates of National Expenditure, Vote 17

Domestic and international development agencies and international NGOs

Domestic and international development agencies, as well as international NGOs are also a source of funding and technical support. There is a need to develop more creative models of partnership between government, civil society and the private corporate sector to meet the extensive scope of the needs in the children's sector. Community-based prevention and early intervention programmes that are targeted towards the most vulnerable children provide important opportunities for partnerships with business companies, domestic and international development agencies, international NGOs and UNICEF. The potential of citizens' philanthropy has yet to be maximised for funding of development work driven by organs of civil society.

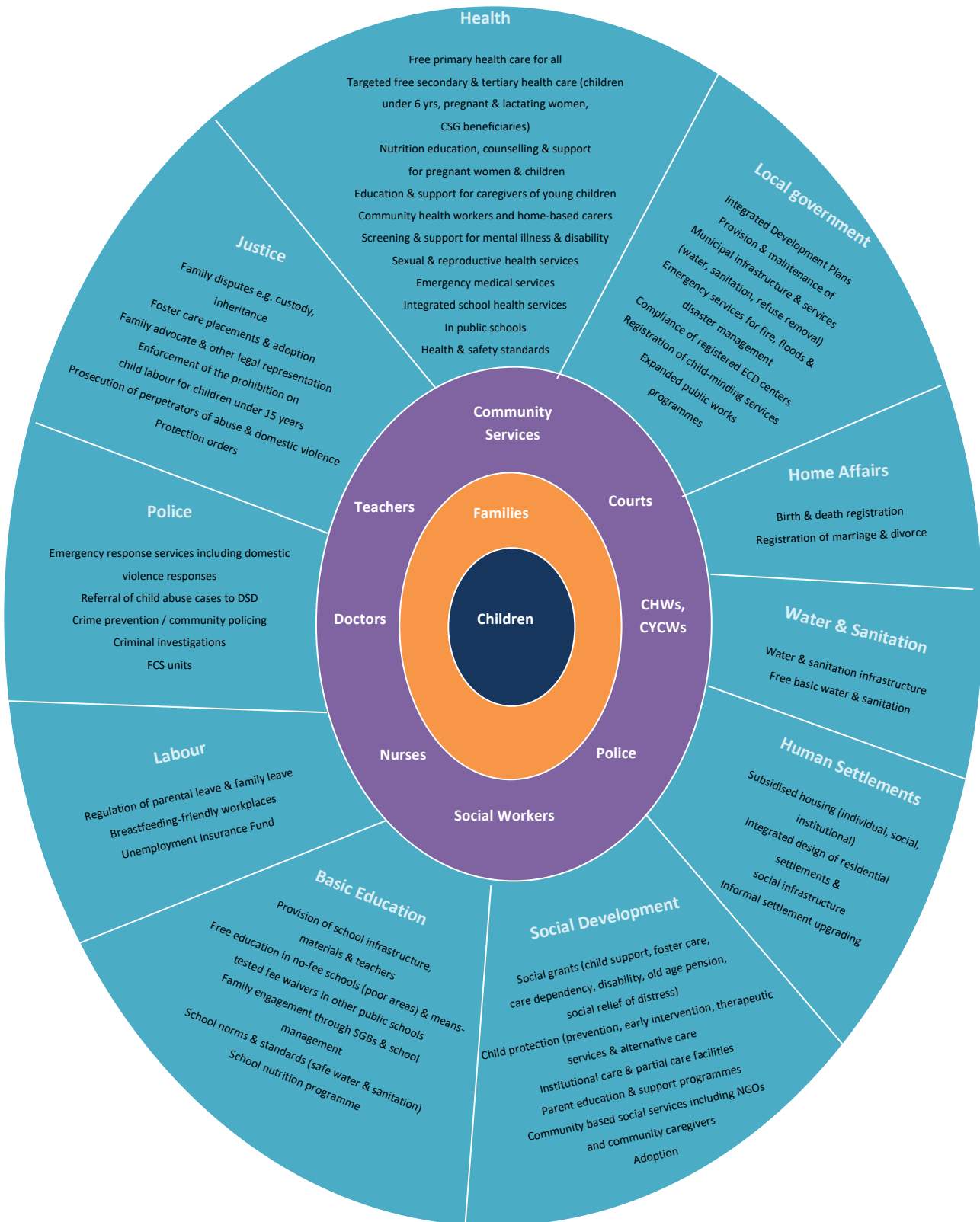
Multi-sectoral services for children and families

Children's rights implementation resources, outside of financial support, is rendered through a multi-sectoral approach to services and programmes for children and families, at the government, non-governmental and private spheres.

Figure 7 on the page that follows, adapted from UCT's South African Child Gauge 2018 report, provides an overview of the key departments, services and programmes that contribute to the overall resource picture for NPAC implementation. These include: Health, Local government, Home Affairs, Water & Sanitation, Human Settlements, Social Development, Basic Education, Labour, Police and Justice. These areas will be further explored in the situational analysis in Section B, Chapter 5.

The chapter that follows explores the general principles underlying the NPAC and the civil rights and freedoms of the child, as well as South Africa's approach to children's rights through its strategic priorities.

Figure 7. Multi-sectoral Child-based Resources and Services¹²



¹² Martin P, Hall K & Lake L (2018) Supporting Families in South Africa: A policy map. In: Hall K, Richter L, Mokomane Z & Lake L (Eds) South African Child Gauge 2018: Children, Families and the State. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town.

CHAPTER 4: GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF IMPLEMENTATION AND RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS OF THE CHILD

4.1. INTRODUCTION

The Preamble of South Africa's Constitution provides as follows:

"We adopt this Constitution as the supreme law of the Republic so as to:

- i. Heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights.
- ii. Lay the foundation for a democratic and open society in which Government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law.
- iii. Improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person.
- iv. Build a united and democratic South Africa to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations"¹³.

4.2. SOUTH AFRICA'S APPROACH TO CHILDREN'S RIGHTS

The strategic orientation of the NPAC is that, as a planning instrument, it must reflect the commitments made by the country in its efforts to advance a better life for all its people, including children. The Constitution, UNCRC, ACRWC, SDGs and NDP, guide South Africa's setting of targets towards the attainment of children's rights.

South Africa's NDP 2030 accords a central role to social protection in addressing the critical challenges of eradicating poverty and reducing inequality, ensuring that no-one slips below a minimum standard of living. As such it also facilitates a more *transformative and developmental approach* towards a more inclusive growth path and ensures more inclusive development outcomes. Implementation is carried out through the five-year *Medium-Term Strategic Frameworks*.

The sixth administration of government has introduced seven key priorities:

PRIORITY 1: Economic transformation and job creation

PRIORITY 2: Education, skills and health

PRIORITY 3: Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services

¹³ Constitution of the Republic of South Africa - Act 108 of 1996

PRIORITY 4: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government

PRIORITY 5: Social cohesion and safe communities

PRIORITY 6: Building a capable, ethical and developmental State

PRIORITY 7: A better Africa and world.

Children's rights and wellbeing are mainstreamed throughout all seven of government's priority areas.

Accepting that most of the priorities have relevance to the mandates of the government departments, they have crafted and aligned their strategic plans and delivery targets to one or more of these priorities. Government departments that have explicit child rights obligations, strategic objectives and targets will likewise mainstream these into their MTSF and annual plans (APPs). This will in turn facilitate the process of alignment of child rights delivery obligations into government's planning and monitoring mechanisms. The Annual Plans of all government departments are available on their websites or available on request for the departments concerned.

Specific child rights targets to be achieved by departments for the next NPAC term is included in Annexure G.

An important feature of South Africa's transformative and developmental policy approach is its focus on social justice and human rights. The latter links directly to addressing inequalities, discrimination and multiple deprivations that people may face. Through its Constitutional provisions for children in the Bill of Rights and by virtue of its ratification of the above-mentioned treaties, South Africa has adopted a human rights approach to ensuring the wellbeing of its children.

Within this context, a child rights-based approach is a conceptual framework for the process of human development. This is normatively based on international children's rights standards and operationally directed to promoting, protecting and fulfilling children's human rights. It therefore follows that the norms, standards, principles and systems of these human rights standards are used to set the appropriate standard and baseline for the development of legislation, policies and interventions.

4.3. GENERAL PRINCIPLES

General principles of children's rights implementation assist with the interpretation of instruments of children's rights and guide implementation. In compliance with the spirit of the Constitution, the ACRWC and UNCRC, the following are principles guiding implementation of the NPAC.

Best Interests of the Child

Section 28 of the Constitution stipulates that a child's best interests are of paramount importance in all matters concerning the child. This is affirmed by Article 3 of UNCRC which requires member states to observe the best interests of the child as a primary consideration *in "all actions concerning children, whether undertaken by public or private social welfare institutions, courts of law, administrative authorities or legislative bodies."* The principle of best interests of the child is transversal and must be applied by all sectors in matters concerning the child. Child rights monitoring should focus also on practice in relation to best interests of the child. In South Africa, the Children's Act No.38 of 2005 makes provision for the best interests of the child in all matters that concern a child and outlines implementation guidance in this regard. As a result, this principle applies throughout all sectors and is enforceable by law.

Non-Discrimination

According to Chapter 2 on the Bill of Rights section 9 (3-5):

"(3) The state may not unfairly discriminate directly or indirectly against anyone on one or more grounds, including race, gender, sex, pregnancy, marital status, ethnic or social origin, colour, sexual orientation, age, disability, religion, conscience, belief, culture, language and birth.

(4) No person may unfairly discriminate directly or indirectly against anyone on one or more grounds in terms of subsection (3). National legislation must be enacted to prevent or prohibit unfair discrimination.

(5) Discrimination on one or more of the grounds listed in subsection (3) is unfair unless it is established that the discrimination is fair."¹⁴

The end of the apartheid system left the South African society socio-economically stratified by race and institutionalised discrimination. According to the DPME 2018 report¹⁵, "South Africa has a high concentration of low-income earners, (the poor), few "very high-income earners" (the rich or elite) but only a small number of middle-income earners" (pg. xviii). The result is a high level of

¹⁴ Bill of Rights. South African Constitution, 199

¹⁵ Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation, 2018. Overcoming poverty and inequality in South Africa: An Assessment of Drivers, Constraints and Opportunities. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development / The World Bank.

income disparities and inequality of opportunity measured by the influence of race, parents' education, parents' occupation, place of birth and gender influence opportunities. Therefore, many children continue to suffer the impact of inequality in accessing quality education, basic services and quality of life opportunities.

In particular, the report highlighted that poverty levels are consistently highest among female-headed households, black South Africans, the less educated, the unemployed, large families and children (pg. xxii; also see Chapter 5). Children who are further at risk of all forms of racism, sexism, exclusion and marginalisation should receive specific attention. In addition, reflections and understanding of the situation of children often lack a deeper analysis of the gender dimensions between boys and girls or urban and rural children and how this may impact on the opportunities, challenges, risks and general well-being of children.

Survival and Development¹⁶

Article 6 of the UNCRC acknowledges that every child has an inherent right to life. The fourth NPAC is guided therefore by a commitment to the survival and development of the child. This requires measures toward improving:

- a) Perinatal care for mothers and babies
- b) Reducing infant and child mortality and
- c) Creating conditions that promote the wellbeing of all young children during this critical phase of their lives.

Malnutrition and preventable diseases are recognised as continuing obstacles to the realization of the right to survival and development, particularly within early childhood. Ensuring survival and physical health are thus key priorities, as well as psychosocial well-being. As reiterated by the Convention on the Rights of the Child, a young child's health and psychosocial well-being are interdependent and the right to survival and development can only be implemented and achieved in a holistic manner. This includes, inter alia: health, adequate nutrition, social security, an adequate standard of living, a healthy and safe environment, education and play (articles: 24, 27, 28, 29 and 31). This, therefore, requires a holistic address of the socio-economic challenges (and opportunities) experienced by children as highlighted in Chapter 5 of this report.

Participation

The promotion and facilitation of children's rights to be heard is an important goal of the NPAC. The participation of children in matters that affect them should not only be an event, but the starting

¹⁶ Convention on the Rights of the Child. UNICEF and CRC. General Comments No. 7 (2005). Implementing Child Rights in Early Childhood.

point of meaningful and respectful engagements between children and adults on the development of policies, programmes and measures in all relevant contexts of children's lives.¹⁷ Child participation anchors the contribution of the child rights sector to sustainable transformation and social cohesion. It is through focused child participation facilitated by relevant stakeholders that children as future adults are enabled to responsibly embrace and internalise the principle of human rights, child rights and related obligations. When this is achieved, children are likely in the long-term, to take this understanding into adult and parenthood. This process in turn, contributes to sustainable transformation in society. Furthermore, social cohesion is promoted when children from different races, gender or social classes participate on the same platforms on matters that connects rather than separate them.

The principle of child participation is directly or indirectly enshrined in Sections 59, 72 and 118 of the Constitution and in Chapter 15 of the NDP. Article 7 of the ACRWC (see Annexure E) and Article 12 of the UNCRC (see Annexure F) refer to child participation. The 1990 World Summit for Children in New York advocated among other matters, child participation. In South Africa, children are involved in both government and civil society at, provincial, national, regional and international levels; in processes that address a diversity of issues that impacts on their lives. The annual provincial and National Children's Parliament is an important example, it has been institutionalised and serves as an imperative part of ensuring that children's voices are heard and taken seriously by decision makers and society at large.

Indigenous Best Practice

While South Africa must continue to address harmful traditional practices, indigenous best practice has yet to be identified, consolidated and mainstreamed into implementation of the national programme on child rights. This is an important endeavour which will assist to advance family and society's cooperation in child rights implementation.

The promotion of children's rights in South Africa has been critiqued as not sufficiently incorporating the participation, wellbeing and needs of parents and communities. Thus, there often exists a perception that empowerment of children has led to the disempowerment of parents who have not been proactively pursued to participate in discussions pertaining to the rights of their children. It can be further suggested that the broader transformation project has not been successful in promoting human rights in general. The review and incorporation of indigenous best

¹⁷ Convention on the Rights of the Child. UNICEF and CRC. General Comments No. 12 (2009). The right of the child to be heard.

practice can bring parents and communities to the table and facilitate broader and more sustainable wellbeing for all.

Social Cohesion, Transformation and Unity

Social cohesion is the result of “transformation and unity” - which must also take place in the country’s child-population. According to the NDP, transformation is about turning around the legacy of apartheid, equalising development opportunities, building capabilities and making real the vision embodied in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa. It is the establishment of a non-racist, non-sexist, democratic and prosperous society. Therefore, sustainable success to this end begins with intensive transformation work in the attitude and approach to the country’s child-population. This will also strengthen access by children to their collective right to nationality.

Social cohesion is collective action by South Africans to unite and work for a common goal recognising their common humanity. It is also a process that “requires citizens to see themselves as one and to have national pride. It challenges South Africans to take part in government's efforts to fight poverty, strengthen the family unit, create jobs, support democracy, fight crime, fight HIV and Aids, increase the number of skilled workers, grow the economy and to respect the rule of law”.

The implications for the child rights sector is to reflect on the realities of social transformation and the challenges and opportunities inherent in the creation of social cohesion. Perhaps the sector has since 1994 focused more on redressing the wrongs of the past in mainly African communities working towards achieving access by all children to survival, protection and development rights. The child rights sector must now work much harder to include children and parents of all races in the child rights discourse.

Investment in transformation, unity and cohesion in the country’s child population will contribute to sustainable social cohesion in the broader society. It is, therefore, prudent that the children’s rights sector supports the Department of Arts and Culture (DAC) in their responsibility to ensure social cohesion and nation building. The principle of child participation, as mentioned earlier, is an important strategic measure to facilitate dialogue among children of all races on their experiences in the country - towards progressive mutual understanding, healing and cohesion.

Responsibilities and Obligations of Children

As holders of human rights and fundamental freedoms, all children have a duty to respect the rights of others and to continuously strive for the promotion and observance of children's rights and broader human rights. In South Africa, the Bill of rights provides guidance on the responsibilities of children aligned to children's rights enshrined in the Constitution. According to Article 27 of the African Charter on Human and People's Rights, individuals and therefore by implication children, have duties towards the family, society, the state and other recognised communities, including international communities. The Charter also indicates in article 29 that every individual is entitled to the enjoyment of their rights and freedom without distinction.

Article 29 of the same Charter further instructs that individuals and therefore by implication both adults and children, have responsibilities to preserve the harmonious development of family, to work for the cohesion and respect of the family, to respect their parents, to maintain them in case of need, to preserve and strengthen positive African cultural values in their relations with other members of society, in the spirit of tolerance, dialogue and consultation and, in general, to contribute to the promotion of the moral wellbeing of society.

4.4. CIVIL AND POLITICAL, SOCIO-ECONOMIC AND CULTURAL RIGHTS

In South Africa, there are three interdependent categories of child rights: civil and political rights, socio-economic rights and cultural rights.¹⁸

Civil Rights and Freedoms

Civil rights and freedoms are the rights of citizens to political and social freedom and equality in society. An individual's rights are acquired through citizenship, residency status or automatic entitlements by law. Civil rights such as the right to identity, nationality, freedom, equality, justice and good governance are, like human and children's rights, non-negotiable. They include the following:

National Identity and Birth Registration

Birth registration is both a fundamental right for national identity and a critical governance administrative requirement. Vigilant registration of childbirth is important and must continue to be treated as such because birth registration is the key to providing access for children to public services. The births of some children in South Africa are not registered and this calls for an urgent campaign to facilitate outstanding birth registrations.

¹⁸ Abrahams, K. and Matthews, T. 2011. Child Rights Manual: Handbook for Parliamentarians. Cape Town: Parliament of the Republic of South Africa

According to the Department of Home Affairs' *Births and Deaths Registration Act of 1992*, all children born in South Africa must be registered within 30 days of their birth. Once the child's birth has been registered, an unabridged birth certificate is issued free of charge, usually a day or so after the birth registration application has been submitted. The unabridged birth certificate is more secure and reliable, as it is designed to include information on both parents (where relevant). This in turn supports the drive to secure the National Population Register. Children born out of wedlock are registered under the surname of the mother. They may also be registered under the surname of their biological father provided that the father acknowledges paternity and both father and mother consent to this in the presence of a Home Affairs official.

Birth registration rates in South Africa have improved substantially over the past two decades (see Chapter 5). The Department of Home Affairs is implementing a modernization programme aimed at ensuring that every child who is registered is captured in a system which produces 40 unabridged birth certificates immediately. Parents therefore no longer have to wait for days. With increased compliance of birth registration within 30 days of the event, government is experiencing positive declines in late birth registration categories. These categories are measured as follows: (i) births registered between 31 days and 15 years of the birth (ii) birth registrations over 15 years after birth. The Constitution further mandates that children have a right to national identity. South Africa is therefore obliged to ensure that children access their civic rights and freedoms.

Many of the migrants coming to South Africa are children who cross borders unaccompanied by families or other adult caregivers. Numbers are however very difficult to estimate, as almost all who enter the country do so in an irregular fashion. Moreover, the lack of a proper registration and tracking system for those who have been identified as entering in an irregular fashion is further constraining the establishment of sound and reliable statistics and registration of this vulnerable population.

Separated children are those separated from both parents, or from their previous legal or customary primary caregiver/s, but not necessarily from other relatives. These may, therefore, include children accompanied by other adult family members. Unaccompanied children (also called unaccompanied minors) are children who have been separated from both parents and other relatives and are not being cared for by an adult who, by law or custom, is responsible for doing so. These children may or may not have an asylum claim or qualify for refugee status.

Child migration and its reasons remain complex. Upon arrival in South Africa, many lead precarious lives, often living on the streets and doing odd jobs in the informal sector, on farms or as domestic workers, where they may be subjected to violence, abuse and exploitation. Those trying to access

social services including care and protection, health and education may have additional difficulties because they do not have documents.

South African government policy is clear, these children are to be treated as children in need of care and protection and dealt with according to the provisions of the Children's Act (no. 38 of 2005), which is a positive policy approach. The Department of Social Development, the South African Police Services and the International Office for Migration (IOM) have drafted sets of guidelines and standard operating procedures to guide processes when dealing with unaccompanied foreign migrant children. International organisations such as the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), UNHCR, IOM and Save the Children play an important role in documenting these problems and in liaising with government and local civil society organisations to find solutions. There are local non-governmental organisations which provide support services and advice to unaccompanied and separated children in some cities and towns. The development of an information management system for the identification, documentation, tracing and reunification of unaccompanied foreign migrant children is essential. Where possible this system should be integrated and/or linked to existing national information systems. Data collected disaggregated to establish such information as age, sex, country of origin and nationality and ethnic group; legal and immigration status; living arrangements; enrolment in school or vocational training; services received e.g. family tracing and safe reunification.

In 2019, the high court in Makhandla in the Eastern Cape ruled, and the DBE in a circular affirmed, that all undocumented children, including children of illegal foreigners, are entitled to receive basic education. The basic education department will in future be obliged to provide and fund a basic education for all undocumented children, including children of illegal foreigners.

It is estimated that the judgment will affect over a million undocumented children who are seeking admission to public schools and may be excluded. The majority of these children are not foreign nationals, but South African children whose parents, guardians or caregivers have not managed to secure birth certificates for them.

Privacy and Image

Children's rights anticipate that children will not be subjected to interference with their privacy, to unlawful attacks on their human dignity, image, or reputation. The question posed by parents is "what to do where there is a need to infringe on the privacy of the child to protect them from themselves?" The child rights sector needs to assist and guide parents and caregivers through such realities. The children themselves need to be assisted to claim this right without disrespecting adults or exposing themselves and families to harm and danger.

Access to Information

Section 32(1) of the Constitution states that everyone has the right to “*information held by the state or by another person that is required for the protection of any rights*”. This is also emphasised in the Section 13 of the Children’s Act No.38 of 2005, regarding health matters. However, children need to understand that for their own protection, adults have a right to information they may not want children to access. The internet is an invaluable tool for research on school projects, to communicate with peers and teachers and for clean recreation. However, online access comes with risks and inappropriate content and predators. Parents need to be aware of what children are doing on the internet and what they share about themselves. They need to use online tools to protect children.

Freedoms of the Child

Freedom is an existential condition that provides human beings with the opportunity to speak, act and pursue happiness without unnecessary external restrictions - enhancing thereby - creativity, exchange of ideas, positive attitude and integrity. Freedom is necessary for the protection of human dignity and is central to an environment conducive to the development of the child’s human potential. The freedoms of the child include:

Freedom of Thought is an essential condition for personal and national development. It nurtures diversity in opinion and facilitates continuous improvement in the lives of individuals and society. Children must be encouraged to think freely and not to be negatively influenced or misled by peers.

Freedom of Expression is a fundamental human right that underpins and enables other rights to flourish. The right to speak freely in society, to access information and hold Government and key institutions of society accountable is a critical element of democracy. The principle of child participation facilitates access by children to “freedom of expression”. Children must also be taught to express their opinion without undermining or disrespecting parents, adults or peers.

Freedom of Association includes the rights to freedom of peaceful assembly and association with parties of choice and serves as a vehicle to exercise civil, cultural, economic, political, religious and social rights. In South Africa freedom of association in the nation’s child-population has the potential to strengthen and sustain transformation, unity and social cohesion in society.

Freedom of association also enables individuals to join or leave groups voluntarily and allows groups to accept or decline membership pursuant to the interests of its members. The meaning and implications of freedom of association should be explained to children to help them understand the limitations of freedom of association and their responsibilities and obligations towards others and society.

Socio-economic Rights

Socio-economic rights of children are aimed at meeting the basic needs of a child and are thus broad and can be unpacked through interpretation and jurisprudence using a range of instruments and interpretations at national and international levels. Per the Constitution, all children are entitled to a basket of basic benefits and services, addressing multiple areas including child survival, growth, protection, development and participation. Socio-economic rights thus cover basic healthcare services, nutrition, shelter, education, social services, minimum income and more.¹⁹

Cultural Rights

Cultural rights are human rights that focus on the interaction between culture and other rights categories, such as matrimonial systems, parental responsibilities, family disputes, property and inheritance. Cultural rights seek to support people and communities' access, participation and enjoyment of their culture - protecting and strengthening thereby - their sense of identity and their human dignity. For example, when considering service rendering (i.e. child protection and care), considerations of a child's ethnic, cultural, religious and linguistic background and upbringing shall be made. However, the socio-economic and civil rights of the child are prioritised in situations where culture may hinder or undermine the safety, development and wellbeing of children. Cultural rights include not only religious and linguistic rights, but also artistic productions, heritage, intellectual property and minority rights, as well as arts and culture - including sports, leisure and recreation facilities for children.

With a contextualised understanding of the NPAC, a situational analysis of child wellbeing in South Africa is presented in Section B. This allows for a deeper understanding of the existing challenges, gaps and areas for address. The situational analysis aligns itself with the seven priorities of the 6th administration presented in this chapter, as they pertain to children.

¹⁹ Abrahams, K. and Matthews, T. 2011. Child Rights Manual: Handbook for Parliamentarians. Cape Town: Parliament of the Republic of South Africa, pg. 22

SECTION B: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

Section B presents a situational analysis of child wellbeing and social protection in South Africa as the fifth (5th) chapter of this NPAC. This analysis reflects on progress made and existing gaps, aligned with the seven priorities of government, as they pertain to children. A situational analysis is presented as follows:

PRIORITY 1: Economic transformation and job creation

- a) child related demographics in South Africa
- b) child poverty and social assistance

PRIORITY 2: Education, skills and health and

PRIORITY 3: Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services

- c) children's access to services vital to their wellbeing

PRIORITY 4: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government

- d) family structures and living arrangements of children

PRIORITY 5: Social cohesion and safe communities

- e) Children's Access to Care and Protection

PRIORITY 6: Building a capable, ethical and developmental State and

PRIORITY 7: A better Africa and world.

- f) identified structural gaps and limitations in service delivery.

CHAPTER 5: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS OF CHILDREN IN SOUTH AFRICA

5.1. INTRODUCTION

Although there has been significant progress and achievements made in addressing the rights of children in South Africa, ongoing challenges remain which require interventions and concerted efforts to further improve the response to promoting the rights and needs of children and to achieve the seven priorities established by government. In order to inform the development of the 4th NPAC, a brief overview of the situation of children in South Africa is presented below, in terms of:

- a. Child related demographics in South Africa (Priority 1)
- b. Child poverty (Priority 1)
- c. Children's access to services vital to their wellbeing (Priority 2 and 3)
- d. Family structures and living arrangements of children (Priority 4)
- e. Children's access to care and protection (Priority 5)
- f. Identified structural gaps and limitations in service delivery (Priority 6 and 7)

5.2. CHILD RELATED DEMOGRAPHICS IN SOUTH AFRICA

Informing Priority 1: Economic transformation and job creation

In its 2019 mid-term estimates, the population of South Africa was estimated at 58.78 million, of whom 21,598,479 are under the age of 19 years; an estimated 28,8% of the population is aged younger than 15 years. Table 10 highlights mid-year estimates for 2019 by age group and sex.

Table 10. Distribution of Children by Age and Sex, 2019²⁰

Age Cohort	Male	Female	Total
0-4	2 903 457	2 830 489	5 773 946
5-9	2 908 734	2 828 705	5 737 439
10-14	2 738 556	2 689 357	5 427 092
15-19	2 343 975	2 316 027	4 660 002

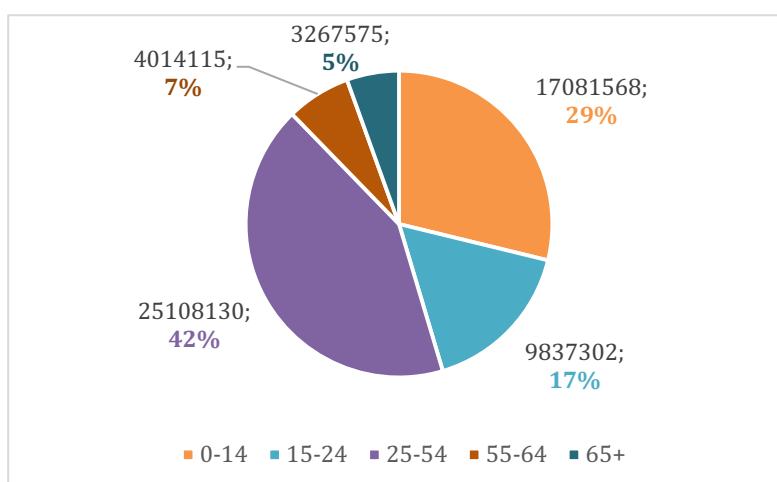
The latest estimates for child population shares by province (as provided in the South African Child Gauge, 2018) show Gauteng and Kwazulu-Natal as containing more than 40% of the country's children, while the Northern Cape has the smallest percentage of children (2,2% or 432,000). The Eastern Cape and Limpopo, two rural provinces, have approximately 13% and 12% of the country's children, respectively. Estimates show Gauteng and the Western Cape as having seen the largest increases to their child populations, growing by 40% and 21% respectively. The Eastern Cape has

²⁰ Stats SA (2019) Mid-Year Population Estimates 2019

experienced the largest reduction of children; its child population in 2017 of 2.5 million children is 13% smaller than the corresponding tally in 2002.²¹

The United Nations estimates the population demographic shares for 2020 as 0-14 years old at 28,8%, 15-24 years old at 16,6%, 25-54 years old at 42,3%, 55-64 years old at 6,8% and 5,5% of the population being over 65 years and older (Figure 8).

Figure 8. Population Demographics 2020, South Africa²²



The United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs projects that children's share of the overall population will fall from 34% in 2019 to 31% in 2030 (Table 11).

Further analyses suggest that children as a proportion of the total population are likely to decline and could reach 31% of the total population by 2030. This trend is set to continue after 2030, which suggests that issues around the affordability of services are likely to be replaced by increased focus on the relevance and overall quality of services to South Africa's children.

Table 11. Population Projections of Children in South Africa, 2019 to 2100²³

Year	Millions	% of total	2019 % change
2019	19.7	34%	-
2030	20.0	31%	1,4
2050	18.8	26%	-6,1
2100	15.0	20%	-19,9

²¹ Hall K & Sambu W (2018) Children Count. In: Hall, K., Richter, L., Mokomane, Z. & Lake, L. (Eds.). *South African Child Gauge 2018: Children, Families and the State*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. Updated Children Count statistics are available annually at www.childrencount.uct.ac.za

Note: Many of the statistics on children used in this section are taken from the Children Count project of the Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. Child indicators are updated annually and are available on the website: www.childrencount.uct.ac.za and are also published each year in the South African Child Gauge.

²² United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division. World Population Prospects: The 2019 Revision

²³ East and Southern African UNICEF, based on UNDESA World Population Prospect: the 2017 Revision

5.3. CHILD POVERTY

Informing Priority 1: Economic transformation and job creation

Poverty levels among children in South Africa remain high, with the burden inequitably carried by historically marginalised groups. South Africa measures poverty using three different poverty lines (i.e. same approach, but different thresholds)²⁴:

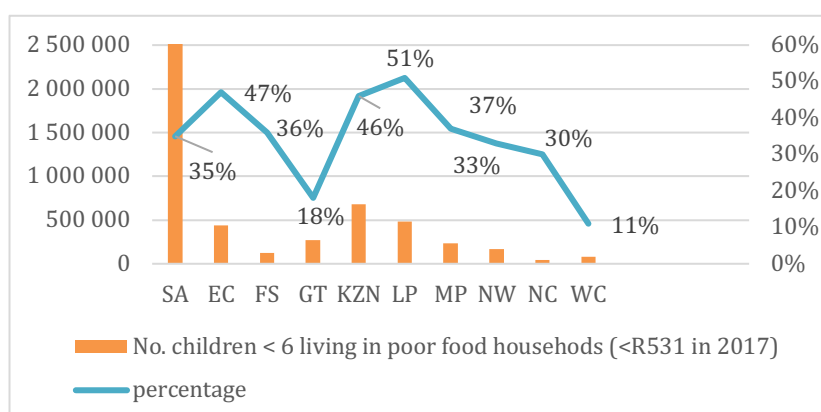
FOOD POVERTY LINE (FPL) = R561 per person per month. This refers to the amount of money an individual will need to be able to meet required minimum daily energy intake.

LOWER-BOUND POVERTY LINE (LBPL) = R810 per person per month. This uses the food poverty line as a base plus the average amount derived from non-food items of households whose total expenditure is equal to the food poverty line (in other words, it requires a food sacrifice in order to obtain basic non-food items).

UPPER-BOUND POVERTY LINE (UBPL) = R1,227 per person per month. This also uses the food poverty line as a base plus the average amount derived from non-food items of households whose total food expenditure is equal to the food poverty line.

Figure 9 highlights children under 6 years old living in poor food households in 2017/2018; nationally, 35% of children under 6 years of age experience food poverty, with the largest shares in Limpopo (51%), the Eastern Cape (47%) and KwaZulu-Natal (46%). The Western Cape has the lowest distribution of children under six years in food-poor households (11%).

Figure 9. Children < 6 living in poor food households by province (<R531 in 2017)²⁵

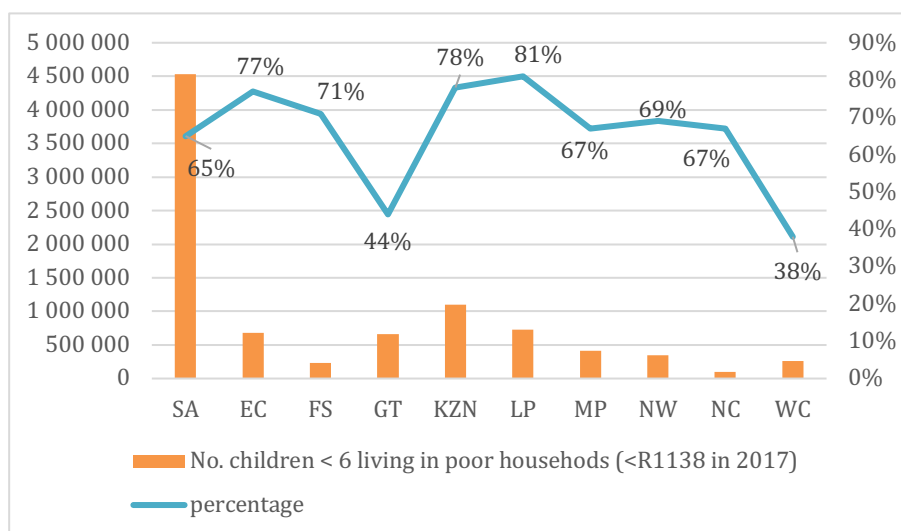


²⁴ Note: These amounts reflect poverty measurements from April 2019; National Poverty Lines. 2019. Statistical Release P0310.1

²⁵ Hall K, Sambu W, Almeleh C, Mabaso K, Giese S & Proudlock P (2019) *South African Early Childhood Review 2019*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town and Ilifa Labantwana.

When measuring children living in impoverished households using the upper-bound poverty line (less than R1138 per month in 2017²⁶), we see that the numbers drastically increase (Figure 10), with an average of 65% of South Africa's children under six years of age living in poor households.

Figure 10. Children < 6 living in poor households by UBPL (<R1138 in 2017)²⁷



Limpopo, KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape continue to have the highest shares of poor households, at 81%, 78% and 77% respectively; the Western Cape sees an increase from food poverty measurements but remains the province with the lowest poverty percentage for young children, at 38%.

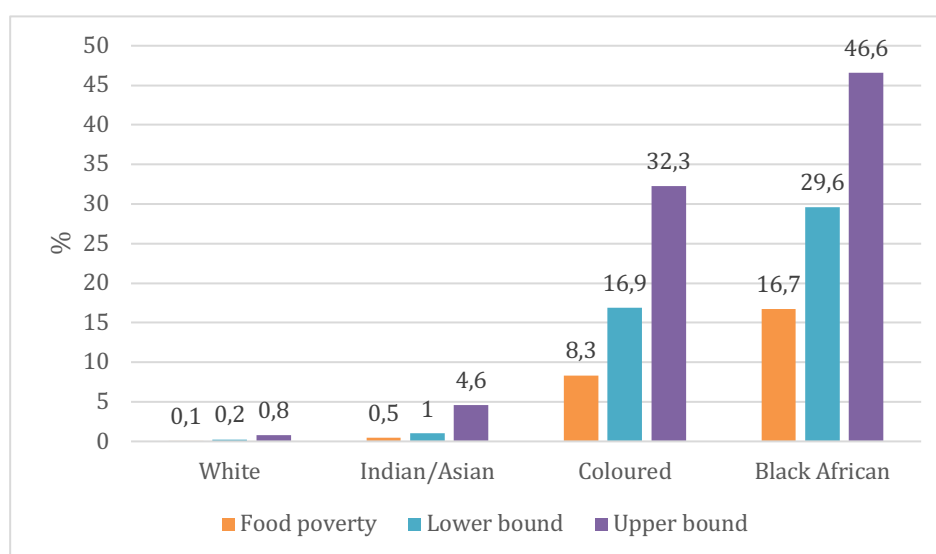
The most recent Living Conditions Survey (LCS) (2014/15) found that of all citizens and residents categorised as poor (based on the Upper Bound Poverty Line), 43, 2% were children under the age of 18. Also significant is the fact that young adults, those between 18 and 24, made up almost 16% of those who were considered poor in 2015 (Figure 11).

The LCS reported members of female-headed households are up to 10% more likely to slip into poverty and 2% less likely to escape poverty than members of male-headed households. Race remains a strong predictor of poverty in South Africa, with black Africans being at the highest risk of being poor. Large families, children and people in rural areas are especially vulnerable to being in poverty for a long time.

²⁶ The Upper-bound poverty line increased to R1 227 per person per month as of April 2019

²⁷ Hall K, Sambu W, Almeleh C, Mabaso K, Giese S & Proudlock P (2019) *South African Early Childhood Review 2019*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town and Ilifa Labantwana.

Figure 11. Poverty incidence of households by population group of household head²⁸



5.4. CHILDREN'S ACCESS TO SERVICES THAT ARE VITAL FOR THEIR OVERALL WELL-BEING

Informing Priority 2: Education, skills and health; and Priority 3: Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services

Access to services for children, in particular black children, in the apartheid era were poor, inconsistent, or not available. Building a comprehensive system with a developmental orientation that served all children in South Africa, not only for a privileged minority, required massive scaling-up of support and services, as well as significant legislative and programmatic innovations and system-building interventions. The challenges have been even more complex due to the growing size, mobility and social and economic circumstances of the child-population. Despite the complexity of the task at hand, the extensive policy innovations and legislative reform of the past two decades have contributed to improvements in the lives of children, notably in their standard of living, reductions in poverty and a declining child mortality rate.

Birth registration rates in South Africa, for example, have improved substantially over the past two decades (Figure 12), with a steep decline in late birth registrations.

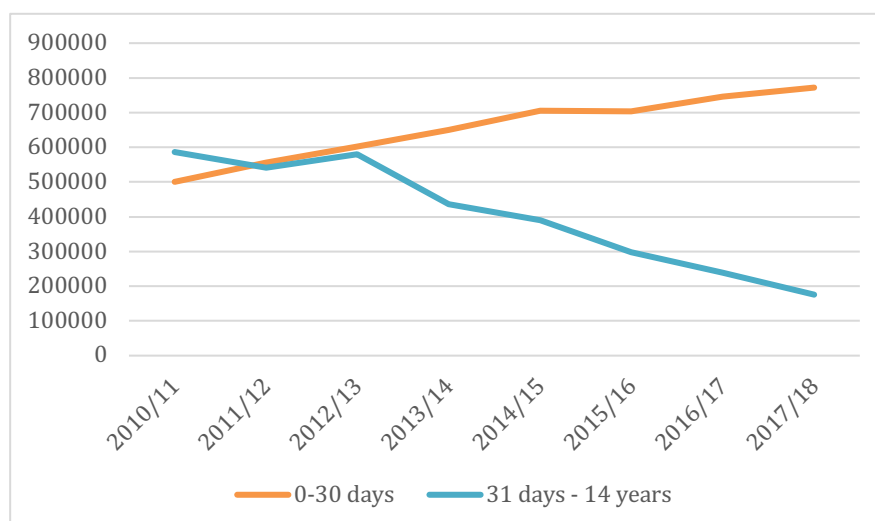
A more recent report²⁹ recorded just over one million births registered in 2018, which reflects an increase of 2,0% from 2017 to 2018. The report shows that late registration of births, after the lapse of 30 days but before a year, declined from 26,7% in 2014 to 14,2% in 2018. Overall, in the 5-year period (2014–2018), there has been a significant improvement in terms of birth registrations

²⁸ Stats SA (2018) Men, Women and Children: Findings from the Living Conditions Survey 2014/15

²⁹ Stats SA (2019) Recorded Live Births 2018. Statistical Release P0305

within 30 days from 60,1% in 2014 to 79,6% in 2018. This has a direct impact on the accessibility of children to care, protection and welfare services as provided by the public sector.

Figure 12. Trends in Birth Registrations, 2010/11 - 2017/18³⁰



Children's access to basic education services

Figure 13 provides information on the percentage of children between 0-5 years who participated in some form of early learning in 2017/18.

An average of 21% of children aged 0-2 years were reported to attend some form of early learning through a preschool, nursery school, creche, educare centre or playgroup; while findings across the provinces were relatively uniform, the Northern Cape showed a low performance rate of 8%. For children aged 3-5 years, 69% were reported as attending an early learning group programme or Grade R. The Northern Cape continued to demonstrate the lowest percentages across the nine provinces, although the difference was less significant.

However, despite noted progress, nearly 1.1 million children aged three to five years still do not have access to any form of early learning programme, with nearly one third living in KwaZulu-Natal. While progress has been slow, the expansion of compulsory ECD attendance years (for ages 5 and 6) may have a positive impact on the enrolment rates for children in the younger years if ECD services are made accessible and affordable.

³⁰ DHA Annual Report (2017-2018)

Figure 13. Percentage of children in early learning by province³¹

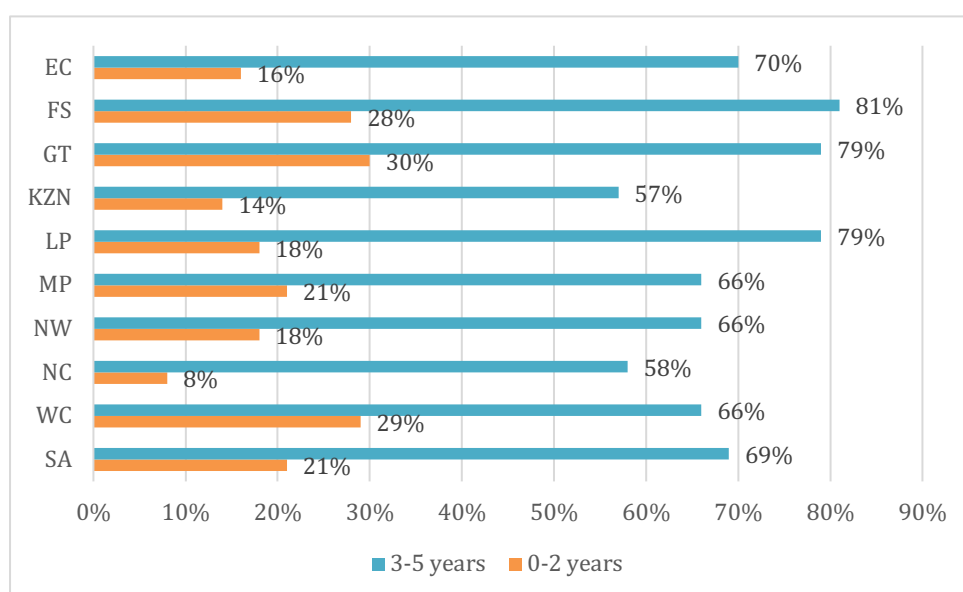
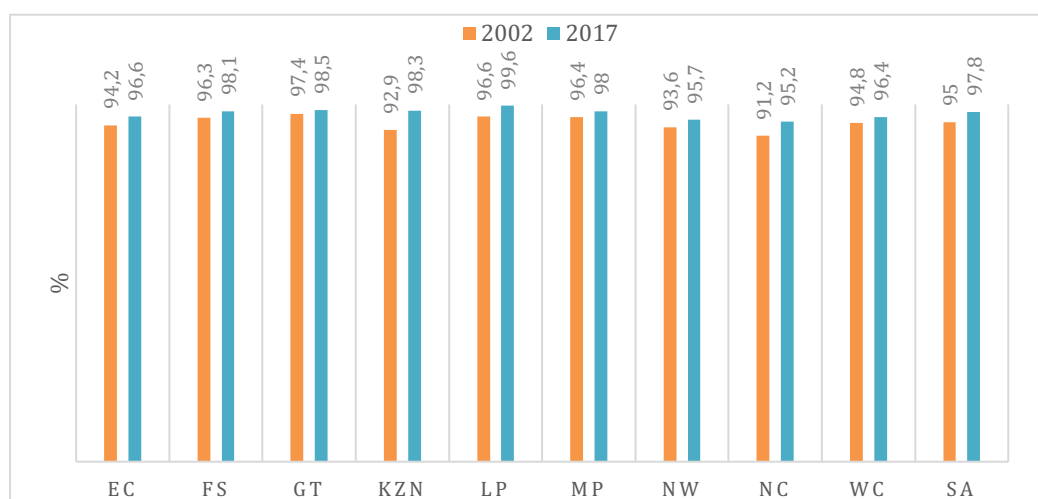


Figure 14 provides information on the percentage of children between 7-17 who attended an educational institution in 2002 and 2017. Nationally, the percentage of school-age children attending an educational institution increased from 95% in 2002 to almost 98% in 2017. Most school-age children are attending an educational institution, which is in line with the government and parents' legal obligations to keep children in school.

Figure 14. Percentage of school-age children (7 to 17-Year-Olds) attending an educational institution by province in 2002 and 2017³²



³¹ Hall K, Sambu W, Almelh C, Mabaso K, Giese S & Proudlock P (2019) *South African Early Childhood Review 2019*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town and Ilifa Labantwana.

Note: Early learning for 0-2 years reported to attend a preschool, nursery school, creche, educare centre or playgroup; early learning for 3-5 years reported to attend an early learning group programme or Gr R.

³² Hall K & Sambu W (2018) *Children Count*. In: Hall, K., Richter, L., Mokomane, Z. & Lake, L. (Eds.). *South African Child Gauge 2018: Children, Families and the State*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. Updated Children Count statistics are available annually at www.childrencount.uct.ac.za

However, the national average hides important variations: while Limpopo has almost 100 percent attendance in 2017, only 95,2% of school-age children in the North West were attending an educational institution in 2017. The Northern Cape and the Western Cape are the two other provinces that have attendance rates below the national average (95,7% and 96,4% respectively).

While access is improving in both the basic education sector and access to ECD services, there are perennial concerns about the quality of education. South Africa ranks last on the list of the countries reviewed in a 2017 international study³³. Findings show girls to have done marginally better than boys; while stronger literacy rates are also observed in the urban provinces.

Growing access must be lauded, however, there are important interventions that the government is presently undertaking to improve the quality of the education, most notably its investment in the Early Grade Reading pilot. Extensive efforts are underway to test whether various forms of teacher support can sustainably be scaled up and incorporated into the government education system and early indications are favourable.

Children's access to basic healthcare services

Overall access to essential health services that are critical to children's survival and development has improved significantly. Table 12 provides information on child mortality indicators for the period 2014 to 2019. Both the under-5 mortality rate and the infant mortality rates saw significant declines, indicating improvements in overall health care and accessibility.

Table 12. Child Mortality Indicators, 2014 to 2019³⁴

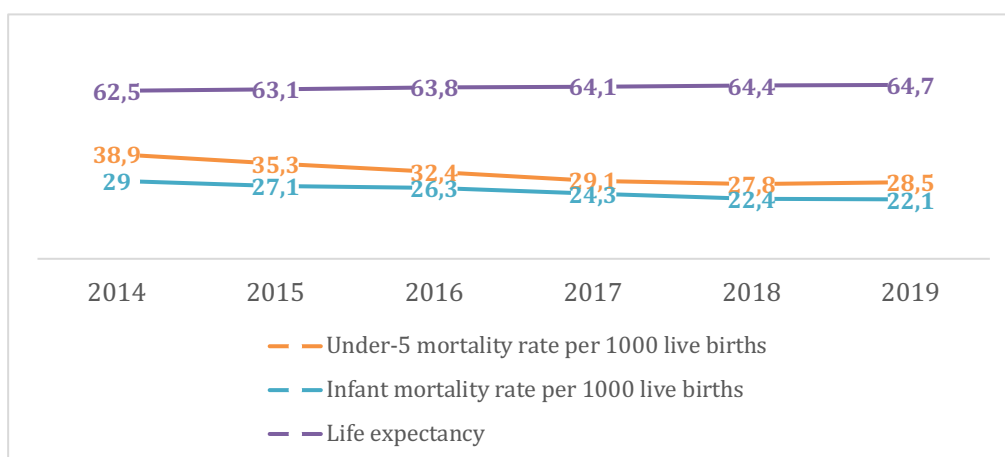
Indicator	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Under-5 mortality rate per 1000 live births	38,9	35,3	32,4	29,1	27,8	28,5
Infant mortality rate per 1000 live births	29,0	27,1	26,3	24,3	22,4	22,1

Figure 15 below, using the latest mid-year 2019 estimates, tracks the infant mortality rate, under 5 mortality rate and total life expectancy over time; while U5MR and IMR are on the decline, life expectancy is on the rise, although this is gradual.

³³ Howie et al., 2017

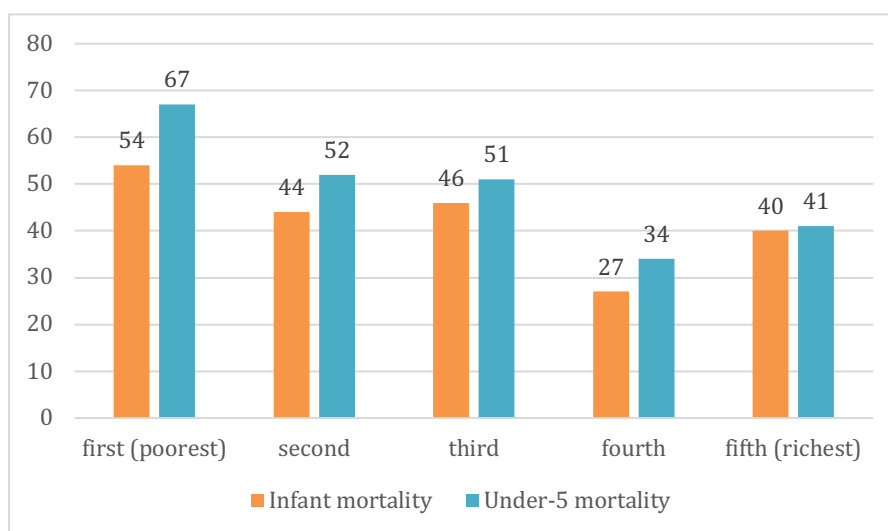
³⁴ Stats SA (2019) Mid-year population estimates, 2019

Figure 15. IMR, U5MR and Total LE over time, 2014-2019³⁵



The most recent Demographic Health Survey data from 2016 breaks down changes in various mortality rates by the wealth grouping of the households that children belong to (Figure 16). The study highlighted important variations in the under-5 mortality rate if broken down by wealth quintile: the poorest households' children have an under-5 mortality rate of 67 per 1,000 live births, which is double that of children who live in the second richest households (34 per 1,000 livebirths).

Figure 16. Infant and Under-5 Mortality Rates for the 10-year period preceding the latest DHS survey 2016, by Wealth Quintile³⁶



Similarly, children who belong to the richest households have a seven-fold lower child mortality rate than children who belong to the poorest households. These are stark numbers and indicative of the challenges of raising the quality of healthcare that is accessed by the poor and the socio-

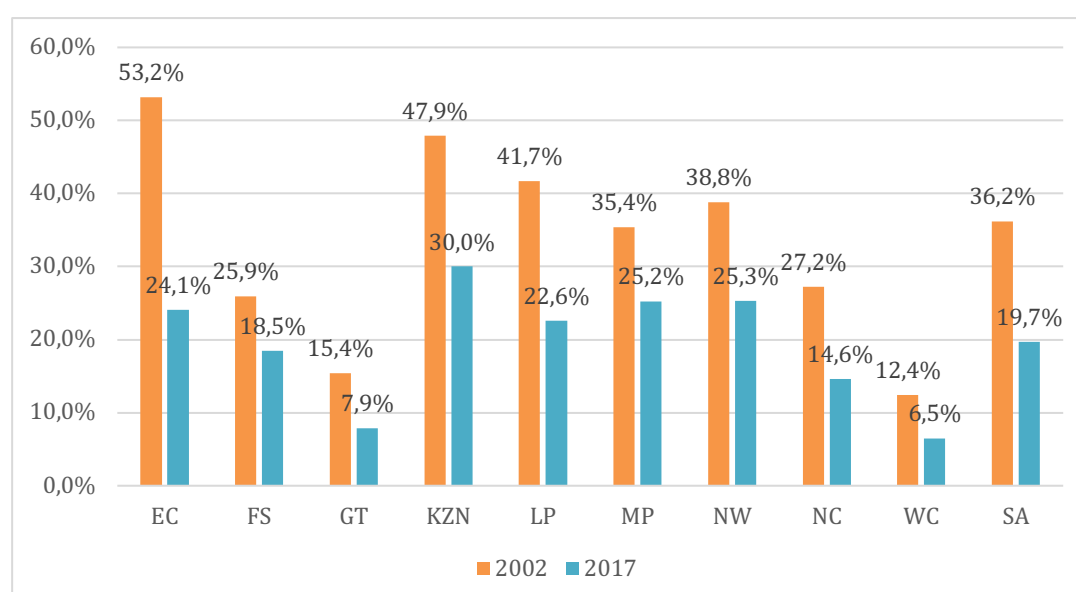
³⁵ Stats SA (2019) Mid-year population estimates 2019

³⁶ Demographic and Health Survey 2016 (Released in 2019)

economic challenges of lifting households out of income poverty. What is noteworthy, however, is the increase in infant and under-5 mortality from the fourth to fifth (richest) quintile. Further studies exploring this discrepancy are recommended.

Figure 17 examines the percentage of children who live far from a nearby Primary Health Care (PHC) facility. Distance from health facilities can be regarded as a proxy indicator for access to health infrastructure – though it does not provide a measure of the quality of health service. Nationally and in equal measure across provinces, children’s access to health facilities (as measured by the distance) has improved. Significant improvement in access can be seen in the Eastern Cape where 24,1% of children lived far from health facilities in 2017 as opposed to 53% in 2002. Similarly, 30% of children in Kwazulu-Natal lived far from a facility in 2017 against 48% of children in 2002. In the urban provinces of Gauteng and the Western Cape, roughly 8% and 7% of children, respectively, lived far from a health facility; this however remains significantly larger for children in rural provinces.

Figure 17. Children living far³⁷ from a health facility, by province in 2002 and 2017 (%)³⁸



The percentage of women attending their first antenatal class within the first 20 weeks of pregnancy increased from 31% in 2005 to 65% in 2016/17. The increase in access to and impact of, the national Prevention of Mother to Child Transmission (PMTCT) programme has also been

³⁷ Note: “Living Far” from a health facility is quantified as traveling more than 30 minutes to access healthcare

³⁸ Hall K & Sambu W (2018) Children Count. In: Hall, K., Richter, L., Mokomane, Z. & Lake, L. (Eds.). *South African Child Gauge 2018: Children, Families and the State*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. Updated Children Count statistics are available annually at www.childrencount.uct.ac.za

significant. Early infant testing for HIV was below 50% in 2006 and increased to over 89% as of 2018. Further, 87% of pregnant women living with HIV accessed antiretroviral medicine to prevent transmission of the virus to their baby, preventing 53, 000 new HIV infections among new-borns in 2018.³⁹

Children's access to social assistance

South Africa provides an extensive platform of material support in the form of cash grants to poor and vulnerable households and children. The Child Support Grant (CSG), Care Dependency Grant (CDG) and Foster Care Grant (FCG) are paid to the caregivers of children living in poverty, children with disabilities and children in foster care, respectively. Table 13 indicates the growth in grant access for children in 2016 and 2019.

Table 13. Children's Access to Social Grants in 2016 and 2018 (End of December)⁴⁰

Social Grant	CSG	FCG	CDG
2016	11 972 900	12 445 310	11 972 900
2019	470 015	386 019	470 015

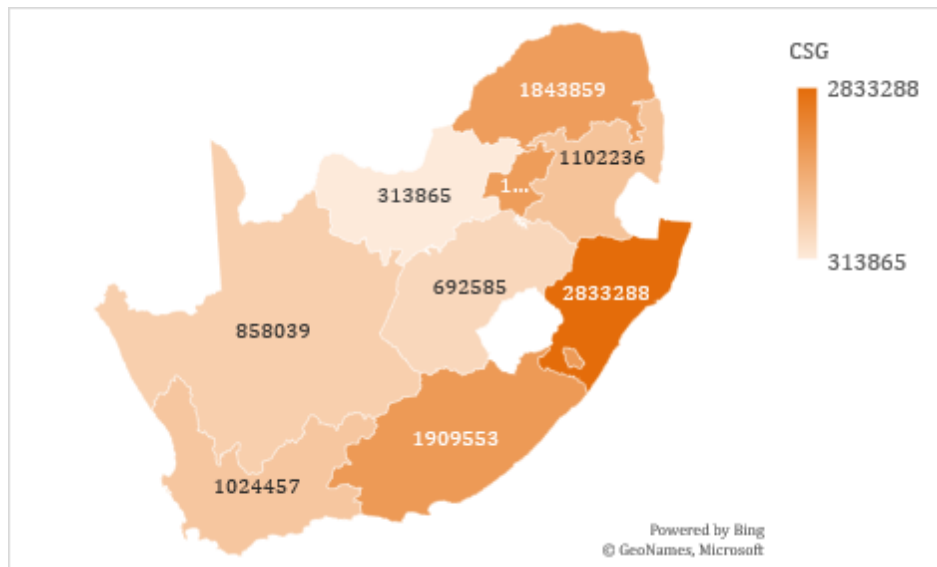
At the end of 2018, more than 12 million children accessed the CSG. Figure 18 examines the distribution of the CSG by province. The data indicates that KwaZulu-Natal, the Eastern Cape, Limpopo and Gauteng have the highest percentages of CSG uptake as of 2018.

Figure 18. Distribution of the CSG by Province, 2018⁴¹

³⁹ UNAIDS Estimates, 2019

⁴⁰ SASSA Fact Sheet, Issue No. 12 (December 2017) and Issue no. 21 (September 2018)

⁴¹ SASSA Fact Sheet, Issue no. 21 (September 2018)

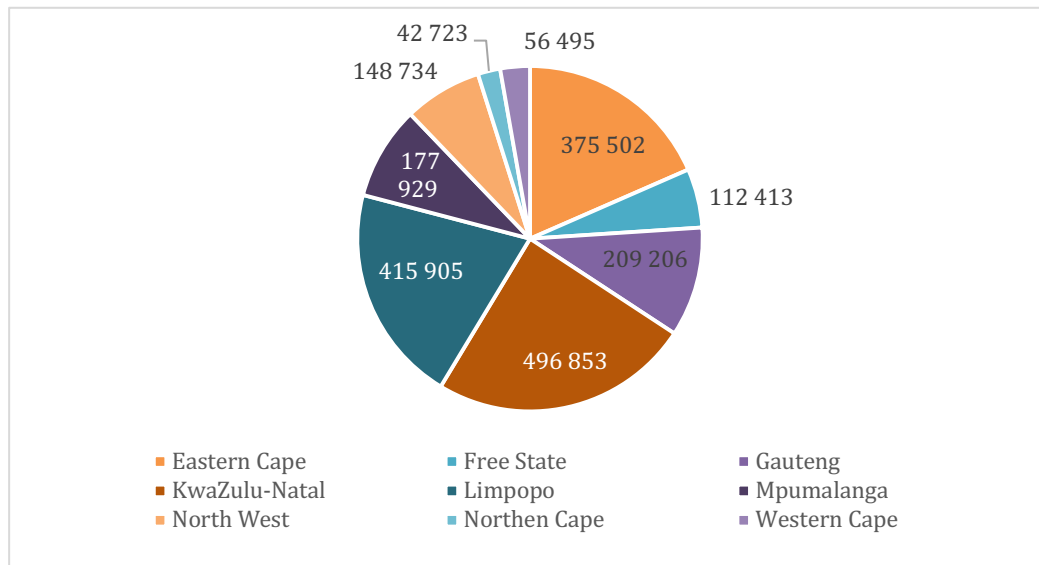


However, as of a 2018 review, an estimated 1.8 million eligible children are not receiving the grant – many of them infants under one year⁴²; in addition, the value of the CSG remains below the food poverty line, at R430 per month as of October 2019. As there is limited social security for unemployed adults (18-59 years), the CSG also often serves as a household grant, supporting unemployed adults as well as the child recipient. This is an important consideration for Priority 1 (Economic transformation and job creation); while child-related social assistance programmes such as the CSG are significant in their impact, their effect is reduced as a result of limited social assistance for adults, particularly those between the ages of 18-59 years. Figure 19 gives an indication of the number of children aged six years and younger who live in a household without any employed adults.

Figure 19. Children < 6 in households with no employed adults, 2017⁴³

⁴² Hall, K., Richter, L., Mokomane, Z. & Lake, L. (Eds.). *South African Child Gauge 2018: Children, Families and the State*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. Updated Children Count statistics are available annually at www.childrencount.uct.ac.za

⁴³ Hall K, Sambu W, Almeleh C, Mabaso K, Giese S & Proudlock P (2019) *South African Early Childhood Review 2019*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town and Ilifa Labantwana.

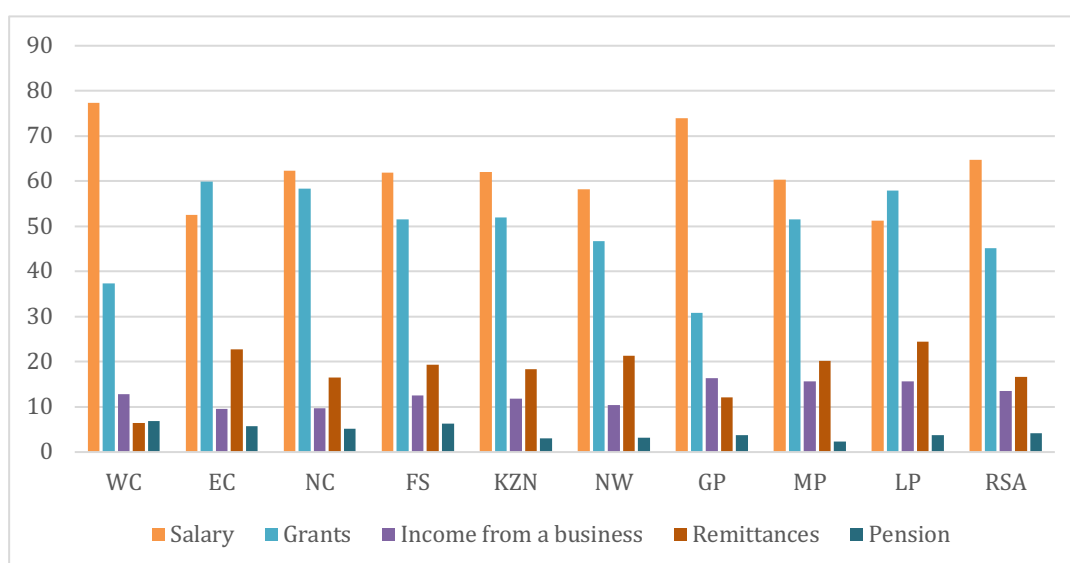


For the above households, it is likely that social grants targeted at children (and the elderly) are the primary sources of household income.

Figure 20 shows data from the most recent household survey (2018) indicating household income by salary, business, remittance, pensions and social grants.

It is evident that social grants hold a significant share in the distribution of household income. This is particularly the case for the Eastern and Northern Cape, at 59,9% and 58,3% respectively; Limpopo also has a high distribution percentage of 57,9% of household income made up of social grants.

Figure 20. Percentage distribution of sources of household income by province, 2018⁴⁴



5.5. FAMILY STRUCTURES AND LIVING ARRANGEMENTS OF CHILDREN

Informing Priority 4: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government

Family Structure

Families and households are profoundly important to the developmental, emotional and cognitive growth of children and parents can play a central role in this development.

Figure 21 shows the household composition by province. Nationally, an estimated 39,1% of households could be classified as nuclear (parents, or parent with children, as well as childless couples) while 32,9% of households could be classified broadly as extended households (a nuclear core combined with other family members such as parents or siblings). Only 2,3% of households were classified as complex, meaning they contained non-related persons.

Nuclear households were most common in Western Cape (50,9%) and Gauteng (46,3%). Extended households were most common in Eastern Cape (42,0%), KwaZulu-Natal (40,4%) and Limpopo (39,3%). Female-headed households were most common in provinces with large rural

⁴⁴ Stats SA (2019) General Household Survey, 2018 – i.e. this info is in the Stats SA report, analysed from the survey.

Note: A specific household can have more than one source of income. Percentages therefore do not add up to 100%.

areas such as Eastern Cape (46,9%), Limpopo (45,8%) and KwaZulu-Natal (45,0%) and least common in the most urbanised provinces, namely Gauteng (29,8%) and Western Cape (32,5%).⁴⁵

Figure 21. Household composition by province, 2018

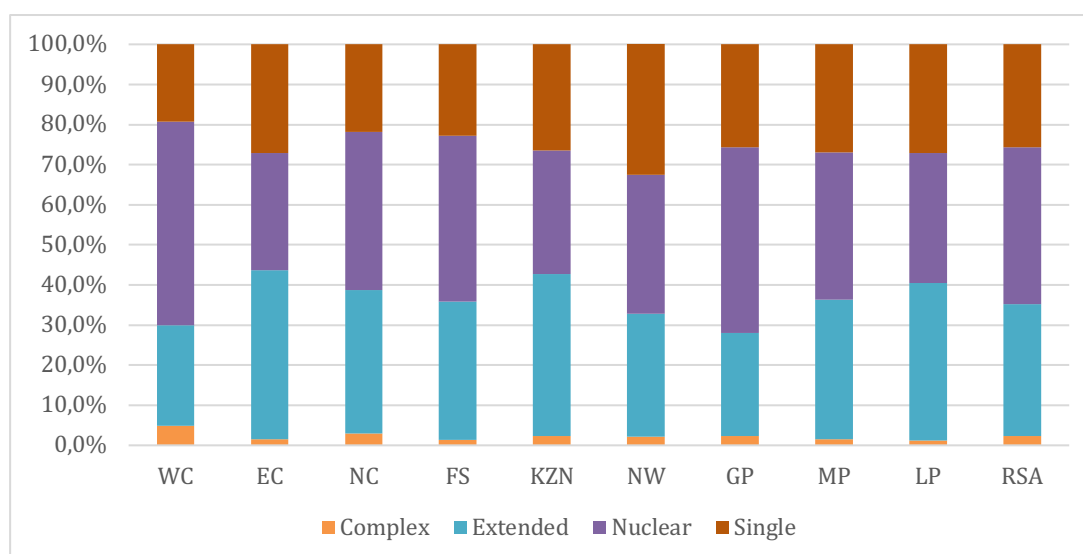


Figure 22 on the following page shows that one-third of children (33,8%) lived with both parents. Most children, however, lived only with their mothers (43,1%) while a much smaller percentage (3,3%) of children lived only with their fathers. Not living with either parent was most common in the Eastern Cape (33,1%), KwaZulu-Natal (24,4%) and Limpopo (22,8%) and least common in Western Cape (8,4%) and Gauteng (10,8%). Living with both biological parents was most common in the Western Cape (53,7%) and Gauteng (48,9%).

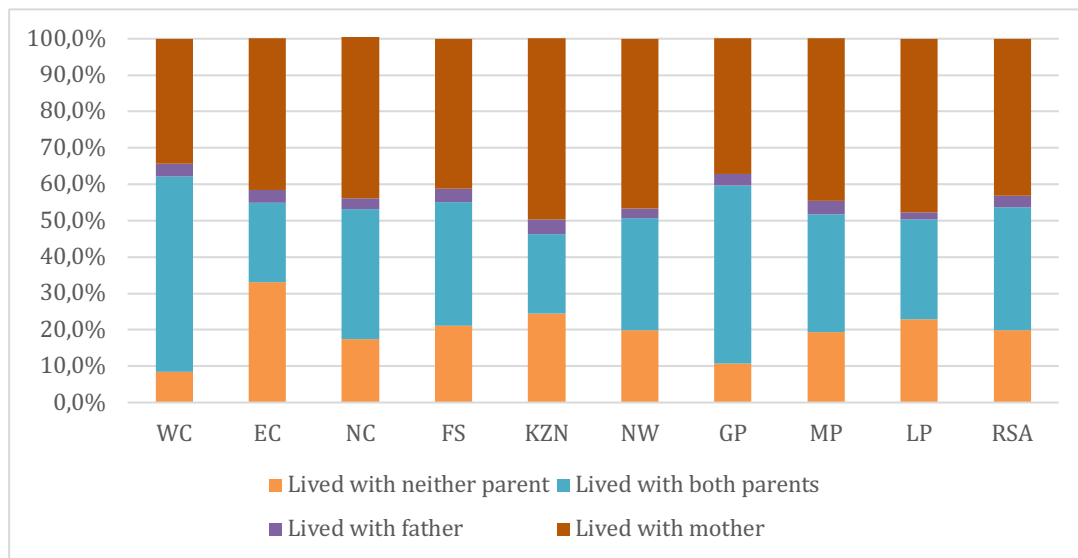
The value of living with biological parents, however, depends on the quality of care they can provide and children are often left in the care of other relatives such as grandparents. However, it is also noted that data on the living arrangements of children is a snapshot in time and often these arrangements can be transitory in nature.

Children in the poorest 20 percent of households are far less likely to live with both parents than children in the wealthiest homes. In 2018, an estimated 11,7% of children were classified as orphans in South Africa. Two percent had lost both parents, 2,4% were maternal orphans and 7,4% were paternal orphans.⁴⁶

⁴⁵ Stats SA General Household Survey, 2018

⁴⁶ Stats SA General Household Survey, 2018

Figure 22. Percentage of children by living arrangements and province, 2018⁴⁷



While most children live with relatives, a small percentage remain in households headed by children (under 18 years) or youth (18-24 years); as of 2017, an estimated 58,000 children (less than 0.5% of children) lived in a household where all members were under 18 years.⁴⁸ This phenomenon is often not necessarily an indication of orphanhood as research has found that many child-headed households do in fact have living relatives and/or caregivers. Often, child-headed homes are as a result of living arrangement necessities and are temporary in nature. However, child- and youth-headed homes do leave children vulnerable to extreme poverty and poor support.

Living Arrangements

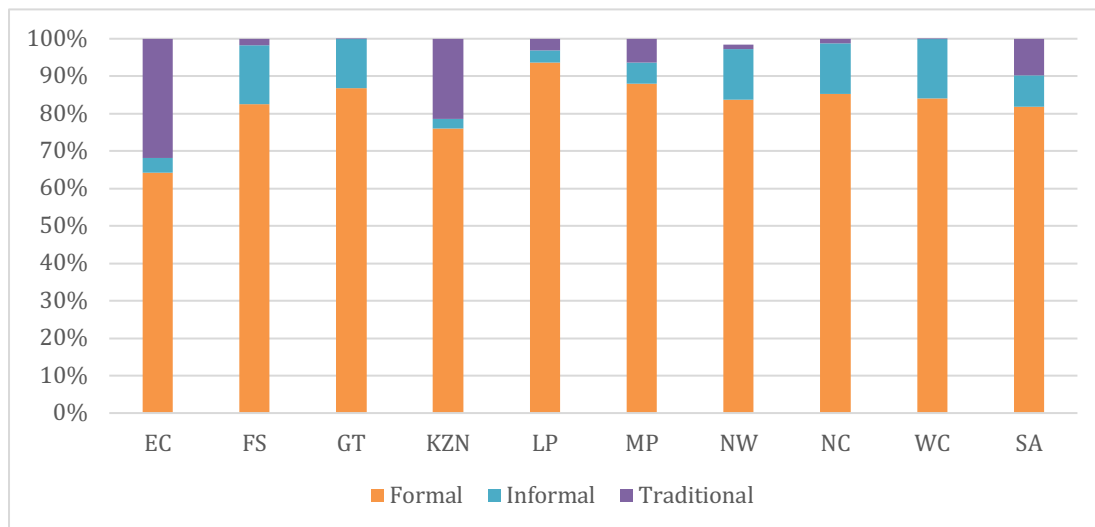
Figure 23 provides information on the geographical location of children by province in 2017.

Roughly 82% of children in South Africa live in formal housing (brick structures, flats/apartments, townhouses, detached houses etc.), while 8,4% live in informal housing (shacks in backyards etc.). While there is no one-to-one correlation between the type of housing and the overall safety of children, it is fair to assume that housing that does not have access to proper lighting or ablution facilities present both safety and cognitive risks to children exposed to these circumstances.

⁴⁷ Stats SA General Household Survey, 2018

⁴⁸ Hall K & Sambu W (2018) Children Count. In: Hall, K., Richter, L., Mokomane, Z. & Lake, L. (Eds.). *South African Child Gauge 2018: Children, Families and the State*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. Updated Children Count statistics are available annually at www.childrencount.uct.ac.za

Figure 23. Percentage of Children living in formal, informal and traditional housing, by province in 2017⁴⁹



Roughly 10% of children live in traditional housing (structures made from traditional materials). Researchers argue that mud walls, for example, attract lightning because they are believed to trap water, thus rendering many of these structures unsafe, especially during the summer rain season.

Figure 24 on the next page displays information on the percentage of children who lived in overcrowded households in 2002 and 2017. The University of Cape Town's Children Count project defines overcrowded dwellings as "when there is a ratio of more than two people per room, (excluding bathrooms, but including kitchen and living room).⁵⁰ Nationally, the percentage of children who lived in overcrowded households declined from 25,1% in 2002 to 18,2% in 2017.

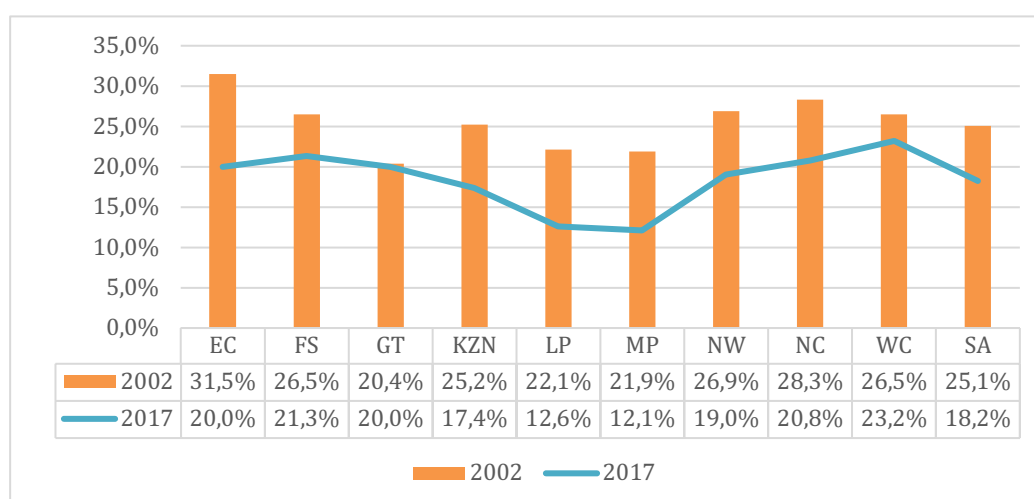
Excluding the Gauteng province, where the percentage of children living in overcrowded households remained roughly the same, all remaining eight provinces experienced a decline in the percentage of children living in overcrowded households.

The Eastern Cape saw an 11% reduction, while the Northern Cape and North West experienced between 7% and 8% decline in 2017. In absolute terms, 3.6 million children lived in overcrowded households in 2017. Overcrowding increases children's risk and exposure to disease and various forms of violence. The reduction in overcrowding is welcomed and should be sustained over the medium to long-term to further safeguard the well-being and safety of children of all ages.

⁴⁹ Hall K & Sambu W (2018) Children Count. In: Hall, K., Richter, L., Mokomane, Z. & Lake, L. (Eds.). *South African Child Gauge 2018: Children, Families and the State*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. Updated Children Count statistics are available annually at www.childrencount.uct.ac.za

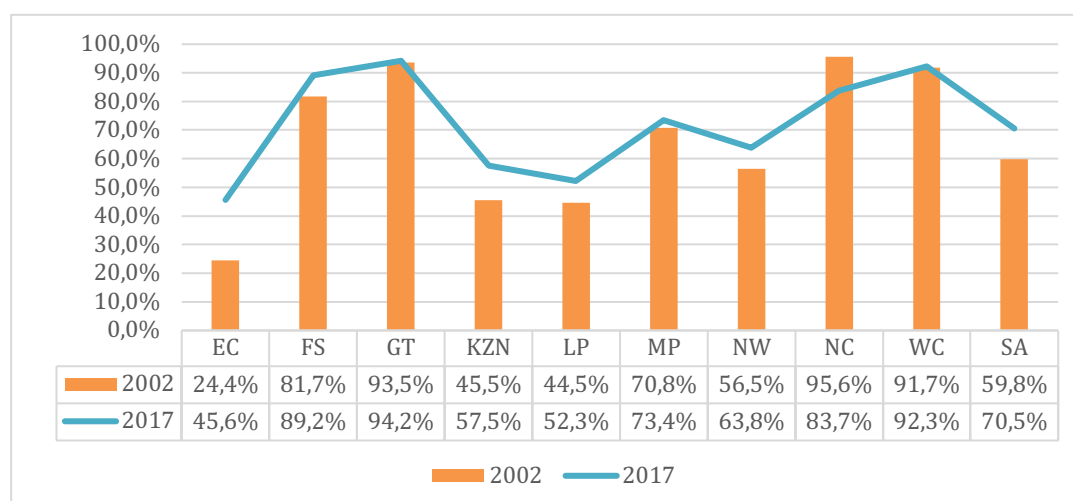
⁵⁰ Hall K (2019) Children Count. Statistics on Children in South Africa. Housing and Services. Updated Children Count statistics are available annually at www.childrencount.uct.ac.za

Figure 24. Percentage of Children living in Overcrowded Households, by province in 2002 and 2017⁵¹



Access to clean water and hygienic sanitation has improved substantially over the past two decades. The proportion of children living in households with clean water on site improved from 60% in 2002 to 71% in 2017. The urban provinces of Gauteng and Western Cape did not experience drastic changes between 2002 and 2017 because of pre-existing good facilities for most households over this period.

Figure 25. Children living in Households with water on site, by province in 2002 and 2017⁵²



However, noticeable positive changes occurred for the Eastern Cape (+87%) and KwaZulu-Natal (+26%), while the Northern Cape experienced a decline of more than 12%. Figure 25 on the

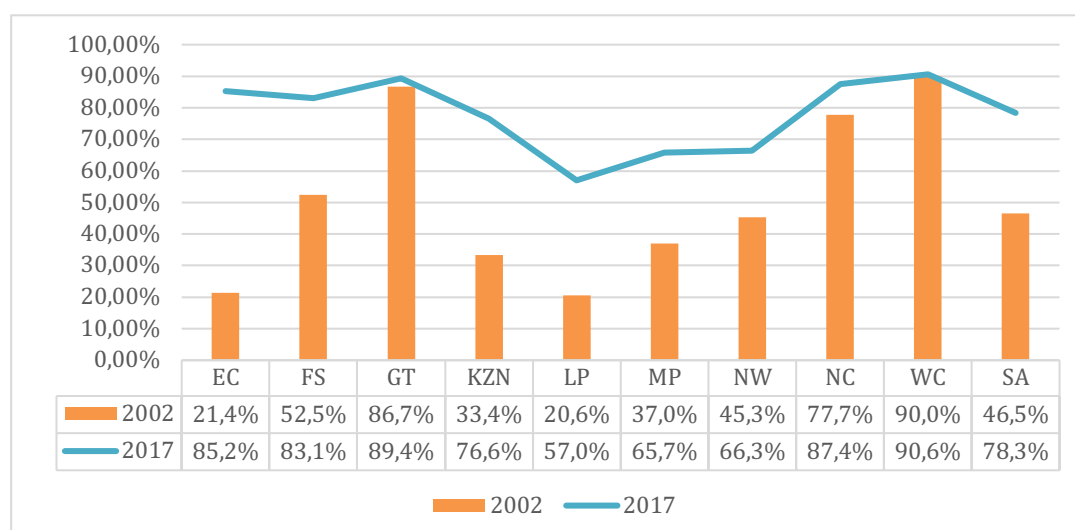
⁵¹ Hall K & Sambu W (2018) Children Count. In: Hall, K., Richter, L., Mokomane, Z. & Lake, L. (Eds.). *South African Child Gauge 2018: Children, Families and the State*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. Updated Children Count statistics are available annually at www.childrencount.uct.ac.za

⁵² Hall K & Sambu W (2018) Children Count. In: Hall, K., Richter, L., Mokomane, Z. & Lake, L. (Eds.). *South African Child Gauge 2018: Children, Families and the State*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. Updated Children Count statistics are available annually at www.childrencount.uct.ac.za

previous page displays information on the percentage of children who lived in households with water on site for the periods 2002 and 2017.

Figure 26 shows the percentage of children with access to basic sanitation on site for the periods 2002 and 2017.

Figure 26. Children living in Households with Basic Sanitation, by province in 2002 and 2017⁵³



Improvements in access to basic sanitation have been even more substantial, with the proportion of children living in households with basic sanitation increasing from 47% in 2002 to 79% in 2017. Rural provinces such as the Eastern Cape, Free State, KwaZulu-Natal and Limpopo show massive positive increases ranging from almost 300% for the Eastern Cape to nearly double for KwaZulu-Natal (+176%). These positive changes are bound to impact positively on personal hygiene and children and their families' sense of self-esteem. The urban provinces' situation is virtually unchanged due to excellent pre-existing sanitation infrastructure in place by 2002.

5.6. CHILDREN'S ACCESS TO CARE AND PROTECTION

Informing Priority 5: Social cohesion and safe communities

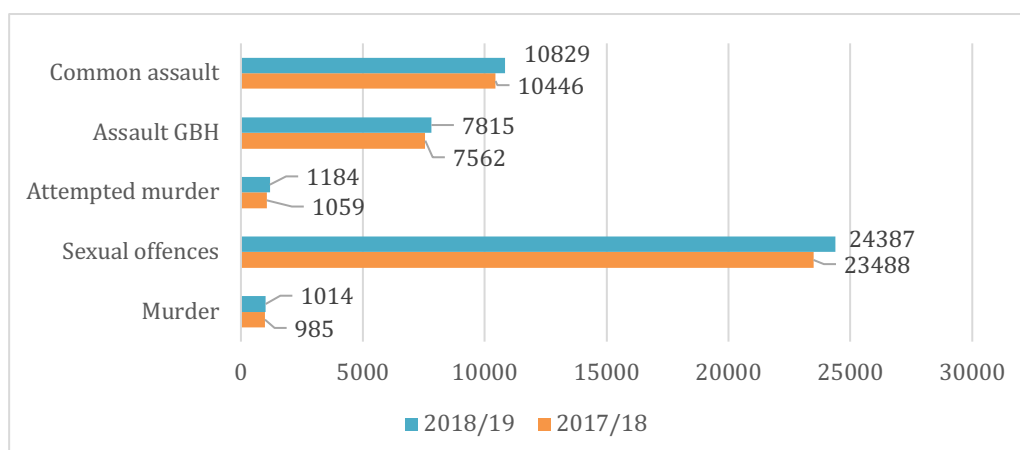
South Africa continues to be marked by elevated levels of violence, abuse and neglect of children. Available data confirm the excessively high rates of violence and abuse of children across multiple settings – homes, schools and communities.⁵⁴

⁵³ Hall K & Sambu W (2018) Children Count. In: Hall, K., Richter, L., Mokomane, Z. & Lake, L. (Eds.). *South African Child Gauge 2018: Children, Families and the State*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. Updated Children Count statistics are available annually at www.childrencount.uct.ac.za

⁵⁴ Artz, L., Burton, P., Ward, C. L., et al. 2016.

According to the 2018/19 South African Police Service (SAPS) report, the total number of charges reported for crimes committed against children increased by 7,53% from 2017/18 to 2018/19. Sexual offences increased by 9,13%, common assault by 5,19%, assault GBH⁵⁵ by 5,15%, attempted murder by 14,17% and murder by 11,15%. In 2018/19, an estimated 1,014 children were murdered. Figure 27 offers an overview of reported crime against children as reported to the police in the periods 2017/18 and 2018/19.

Figure 27. Number of crimes against children reported to the police 2017/18 vs 2018/19⁵⁶



Among the most prevalent forms of violence are physical violence, homicide, corporal punishment, sexual abuse, rape, emotional abuse, neglect, intimate partner violence, bullying, gang violence and xenophobic violence.

A 2016 national study⁵⁷ showed that 35,4% of children in the country have been sexually abused and 35,8% have experienced physical violence; 26% have suffered emotional abuse; and 15%, neglect. Overall, 42% have experienced some form of violence. Of concern is the notion that these very high figures are still likely to under-represent the scale of the problem, given the levels of under-reporting in the country. For example, SAPS reported only 1,085 cases of child abuse arrests in 2018/19.

The adoption of the *Children's Act* and the *Child Justice Act* strengthened the formal child protection and child justice systems. *The Child Justice Act* and the *Children's Act* were simultaneously promulgated on 1 April 2010 and marked a major milestone in childcare and protection and for the child justice legal and practice landscape overall.

⁵⁵ GBH = Grievous Bodily Harm

⁵⁶ South African Police Service 2018/19 Annual Report

⁵⁷ Burton, P., Ward, C.L., Artz L., Leoschut, L. 2016

Both pieces of legislation brought about fundamental changes in the approach to dealing with children in need of care and protection and the management of child offenders in the criminal justice system. Progressive measures included:

- a) *The introduction of child-friendly court proceedings* aimed at avoiding secondary abuse of children;
- b) *The introduction of a variety of alternative sentences* aimed at keeping children out of the criminal justice system;
- c) *Improved availability, accessibility, regulation and quality of care* provided through family-based alternative care options for children deprived of family care; and
- d) *Improvement in the availability of registered child and youth care (CYCC) residential centres* complying with governance and quality standards for placement of children in need of additional care and protection.

The number of sentenced children (including remand) for 2018 was less than 0,2% of the total inmate population, while the total number of children sentenced offenders was 126 (2017/18).

Table 14 below provides the average number of children in remand detention for 2018.

Table 14. Number of Children in Remand Detention, 2018⁵⁸

Region	Females	Males	Total	Percentage
Eastern Cape	1	33	34	30,91%
Gauteng	0	0	0	0%
Free State & Northern Cape	0	28	28	25,45%
KwaZulu-Natal	0	29	29	26,36%
Western Cape	0	16	16	14,55%
Limpopo, Mpumalanga & North West	1	2	3	2,73%
National	2	108	110	100%

Policy interventions such as (i) the diversion of children in conflict with the law from the criminal justice system, (ii) the placement of children in facilities separate from adults and (iii) the passing of more non-imprisonment sentences, compared with other options aimed at the rehabilitation and reintegration of the child into the family and community, have been introduced to offer better protection to children in the criminal justice system. These measures have served cumulatively to

⁵⁸ Department of Correctional Services Annual Report, 2018/19

keep more children out of the criminal justice system and ensure developmentally supportive sentences.

The strengthening of the child justice system has sought to secure the placement of children who have committed crimes or were in conflict with the law and sentenced to Secure Care Centres. DSD, through its provincial offices, manages a total of 31 CYCCs which specifically provide for the Secure Care programme for awaiting-trial, awaiting-sentence and sentenced children. Among these CYCCs, only 12 cater for sentenced children, whereas the rest (19) are for children awaiting trial and sentence. In the 2016/17 financial year, 239 children were detained to serve sentences ranging from three to six months, for compulsory diversion, to five years. In the 2017/18 financial year, from April to September, a total of 225 children were also detained in secure care centres.

The introduction of sentencing to compulsory residence in CYCCs imposes implementation challenges. The DSD is the primary duty bearer for securing the care and protection of children detained and sentenced in these centres.

However, there are several legislative and regulatory gaps resulting in an inadequate enabling protective framework. For example, while the concept of child and youth care centres emanates from the *Children's Act*, the Act does not provide clear and definite provisions on how to manage detained and sentenced children within the CYCCs. To address this policy gap, the DSD is finalising the Policy on Children Detained and Sentenced to Secure Care Centres. The Department of Social Development (DSD) has further implemented a range of community-based care and protection programmes, targeting vulnerable children under the age of 18 years, which have sought to identify and provide comprehensive prevention and early intervention (PEI) services.

The largest of these is the community-based prevention and early intervention programme (*Isibindi*), which has reached an estimated 1.4 million children with a comprehensive suite of services targeting orphaned and vulnerable children (OVC) in their communities. The programme has a strong evidence base of improving the well-being and educational outcomes for children, as well as skills development and job creation for youth.⁵⁹

Evidence from the roll-out and similar programmes provide a clear argument in support of the DSD's intention to institutionalise the provision of community-based child and youth care services, which are preventative in design, as a key strategy towards achieving the department's mandate. Investment in such a programme, while it should not be done at the expense of response

⁵⁹ USAID, Department of Social Development South Africa, FHI360, Mott MacDonald and PEPFAR. 2016. *Isibindi* Mid-term Review.

programmes, will help to contribute to an overall reduction in long-term demand for DSD services and in the vulnerability and social challenges faced by the country's children and youth.

5.7. IDENTIFIED STRUCTURAL GAPS AND LIMITATIONS IN SERVICE DELIVERY

Informing Priority 6: Building a capable, ethical and developmental State; and Priority 7: A better Africa and world.

Whilst there have been significant innovations and improvements in the care and protection of children, the child care and protection system has not achieved its overriding developmental objectives. It has not equalised opportunities for and secured the development of, all children to their full potential, especially the most vulnerable. Inequality, social exclusion and violence against children continue to be extremely high. Large numbers of vulnerable children remain trapped in environments where they are subjected to development risks, including poverty and high levels of violence, abuse, neglect and exploitation.

Vulnerable children remain trapped in an inequitable cycle of exclusion and poor development, which drives both poverty and inequality. This is further intensified by grave limitations in the overarching child care and protection system. More specifically, the capacity to ensure children's routine access to key promotive, preventative and protective services is critical to interrupting the intergenerational cycle of poverty and exclusion. These limitations in services include:

- a) nutritional support,
- b) parental support and education,
- c) early childhood development and basic education,
- d) social assistance,
- e) effective early identification, protection and therapeutic services to protect children against violence, abuse, neglect and exploitation and
- f) structural gaps.

These are unpacked in further detail below.

Nutritional support

Poor nutrition is one of the main drivers of inequitable development. Despite a plethora of nutrition policies and strategies, malnutrition – and stunting, especially – remains a problem in South Africa, particularly among the most vulnerable children. The very youngest experience high levels of

stunting: 27% of children under the age of 5 years are stunted⁶⁰, a rate which has not changed significantly in the past 20 years. According to the 2018 DPME report⁶¹, stunting remains a significant problem in South Africa, with boys and younger children at higher risk.

Stunting in the first five years of life is a predictor of immediate and long-term health and development problems, including a risk of increased infection and intellectual impairment, which in turn compromises school performance and employment prospects and sets the course for life-long chronic illnesses.⁶² Stunting in the first two years is especially damaging to a child's development and the results may be irreversible.

In addition, research has found that adults who faced prenatal and early childhood nutrition challenges lose up to 12% of potential earnings as a result of reduced labour and cognitive productivity, thereby incurring high economic costs in the form of foregone incomes.⁶³

The leading causes of the high levels of malnutrition among vulnerable children include: inadequate nutritional support and counselling for parents and caregivers on critical issues such as breastfeeding, appropriate complementary feeding and dietary diversity. Further causes are: lack of access to maternal nutritional support during pregnancy, inadequate household income, poor access to sanitation and late identification and poor-quality treatment of the disease.⁶⁴

Parental support and education

It is well recognised that parenting support and education programmes, including support for positive parenting practices, are key to improving developmental and protection outcomes for children living in adversity. There is a significant gap, however, in the availability and accessibility of these programmes in the country, notably for vulnerable children and their caregivers. Little data and information exist on these programmes, which is an indicator of failure to systematise planning and provision to ensure population-level coverage and quality.

⁶⁰ South African Demographic and Health Survey, 2016

⁶¹ Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation, 2018.

⁶² Koetaan D, Smith A, Liebenberg A, et al. 2018.

⁶³ World Development Indicator database.

⁶⁴ Sanders D & Reynolds L, 2017.

Early childhood development and education⁶⁵

Access to, and the quality of, ECD services are inadequate for overcoming the inequities in vulnerable children's opportunities to develop to their full potential. This is particularly the case for children under the age of 2 years, given the lack of home- and community-based ECD services and for poor children living in under-serviced areas, as well as children with disabilities.

Patterns of inequity formed in the early development years persist and work exponentially to prejudice especially vulnerable children's access to and completion of quality basic education. Whilst South Africa has a high enrolment rate (97% among 7-17-year-olds), almost half of the children who enrol in Grade 1 drop out before they complete Grade 12. In addition, the quality of the education received is poor, notably so for vulnerable and disadvantaged children. Children who are particularly vulnerable to poor educational outcomes include those living in poverty, children with disabilities, those whose parents have low levels of education and maternal orphans.

Cabinet recognises the importance of investing in ECD services and the following commitments, toward facilitating the improvement of ECD services, are highlighted in the 2018 estimates of National Expenditure⁶⁶:

- a) Monitoring the implementation of the national integrated implementation plan for ECD over the medium term;
- b) Subsidising an additional 113 448 children through the early childhood development grant by March 2021 for a minimum of 264 days;
- c) Supporting 1,165 conditionally registered facilities to comply with norms and standards through the early childhood development grant by March 2021.

Social assistance⁶⁷

Despite South Africa's well-developed programme of social assistance and its growth in coverage, many vulnerable children and their caregivers are unable to access grants. Nearly two million eligible children do not access the CSG and take-up rates are especially low among the very youngest children. Only 57% of eligible children under the age of 1 year, receive the CSG.

Late access for young children is even more problematic, given the link between early access and improved development outcomes. Large numbers of orphaned children in the care of relatives do

⁶⁵ Statistics South Africa. 2016. Education Series Volume IV: Early Childhood Development in South Africa, 2016

⁶⁶ National Treasury. 2018 Budget: Estimates of National Expenditure. Vote 17: Social Development. Republic of South Africa.

⁶⁷ DSD, SASSA and UNICEF, 2016. Removing Barriers to Accessing Child Grants. Progress in reducing exclusion from South Africa's Child Support Grant. Pretoria: UNICEF South Africa.

not access the social assistance they need because of the historical diversion of these families into the foster care system as a mechanism to access the Foster Child Grant (FCG).

South Africa saw a massive increase of children orphaned by HIV and AIDS in the early 2000s, which swelled the numbers of children and caregivers who had to be processed by the foster care system. The system was designed to accommodate about 50,000 children in need of protection. However, by 2010, more than ten times this number of children were in the system. Approximately 80% of the children were orphans in the care of relatives and in need of financial assistance rather than the intensive protective support which foster placements were intended to provide.

This placed tremendous strain on the foster care system, as the excessively high numbers of children and caregivers entering it created administrative bottlenecks. It has led to the exclusion of large numbers of children in need of intensive protection services and left the system unable to maintain its monitoring and renewal of court-ordered foster placements. Critically, this has also resulted in the exclusion from the FCG of many of the orphans unable to access the system because of overcrowding, delays and inequities in administration of the relevant processes.

Furthermore, as mentioned earlier, social assistance is largely targeted at children and the elderly, with a gap for adults within the 18-59-year cohorts. With continuing challenges in unemployment levels, many adults are without a safety net, which places a burden on the CSG and Old Age Grant as sole sources of income for households with one or more unemployed adults. Furthermore, the current CSG is well below the food poverty line, as indicated earlier in the report.

*Social Care and Protection*⁶⁸

As previously observed, South Africa has exceedingly high levels of violence against, and abuse of children. The government has made significant strides in establishing and strengthening its child protection system. It has a well-developed statutory framework anchored by the *Children's Act* and the *Child Justice Act* and a supporting countrywide multisectoral child protection system. The government has taken various steps to strengthen the system, including legislative reform and the introduction of a social work bursary to augment the workforce.

Despite the legislative and systemic advances made over the past decade, many children who are at risk of, or who experience violence or abuse are unable to access early identification and effective interventions and services that are needed to enable healing and recovery and to prevent

⁶⁸ South Africa's second Country Report to the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child, 2013-2016.

the negative long-term psychological and behavioural outcomes associated with exposure to violence. Often, this phenomenon results in the opportunities for violence prevention in the short-term, breaking the cycle, are missed, leaving children at risk of continued abuse.⁶⁹

Data on the scale of the gap in the available services are limited due to the inadequacy of monitoring and surveillance systems. However, a recent study by the Children's Institute (2017)⁷⁰ provides insight into the scale and seriousness of those gaps. The study found, inter alia, that:

The majority of children (52%) reported to social services as victims of violence or abuse received no therapeutic support at all. In addition, only 33% of children received therapy, counselling or support services to assist their families. Fifty-eight percent did not benefit from reunification services once removed from their families and were still in alternative care, four years after the reported abuse. No special measures were noted or implemented for victims with disabilities. The majority of social workers and police were reluctant to prosecute or otherwise act against parents for the use of violence against their children. This is of concern, given that the study found that 80% of victims 0-4 years old were related to the perpetrators of violence and abuse.

Furthermore, the quality of services targeted at violence against children (both preventative and intervention services) provided is poor and there are significant delays. Findings in this regard include the following:

- a) *Assessments by social workers are cursory* and do not comply with standardised forms and processes that serve as quality assurance mechanisms. In many of the files reviewed, there were simply no reports available, suggesting that none of them had been completed;
- b) *Assessments are delayed* in many cases. Nearly 10 percent take place more than a year after a case is reported;
- c) *Delayed removal or a failure to remove children* at risk is a common occurrence. When children are removed to temporary safe care, less than a quarter of the removals are reviewed by the children's court as required by the *Children's Act*;
- d) *Investigations take a long time*. In 19 percent of the cases reviewed in the study, the investigations took more than a year to complete; and
- e) *Very few cases of child abuse and neglect are referred to the children's court*, including cases involving children who were removed from their families to temporary safe care, removals

⁶⁹ Mathews, S., Jamieson, L. and Berry, L. Breaking the Cycle of Violence – Strengthening the Child Protection. Children's Institute, University of Cape Town.

⁷⁰ Jamieson L., Sambu, W. and Mathews, S. 2017. Out of harm's way? Tracking child abuse cases through the child protection system in five selected sites in South Africa. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town.

which in terms of the *Children's Act* must be reviewed by the court. This strongly suggests that social workers are not bringing children before the children's court, despite a duty to do so.

Cabinet recognises the importance of investing in child protection and the following commitments, toward strengthening child protection services, are highlighted in the 2018 estimates of National Expenditure⁷¹:

- a) Registering 80 percent of adoptions received from children's courts per year over the medium term;
- b) Conducting 9 provincial intersectoral capacity building workshops on children's courts per year over the medium term;
- c) Facilitating Cabinet's approval of the childcare and protection policy by March 2019;
- d) Creating awareness on children's rights and responsibilities through commemorative events such as Child Protection Week and Children's Parliament each year over the medium term;
- e) Strengthening the provision and management of statutory services including the prevention and management of child abuse, neglect and exploitation cases over the medium term;
- f) Facilitating the review and costing of the integrated programme of action to address violence against women and children by March 2019;
- g) Monitoring the implementation of the child protection register and screening of persons working with children against the register that keeps record of persons found in terms of section 120 of the Children's Act (2005) to be unsuitable to work with children over the medium term;
- h) Conducting the rollout of the plan of action for the improvement of the child protection system by March 2020 – finalising the Children's Amendment Bill and Second Amendment Bill in March 2019.

Fatal child abuse is the most severe consequence of violence against children, particularly in terms of child abuse and neglect. It is an important proxy measure for the effectiveness of a country's child protection system. However, because fatal child abuse is not always managed within a child protection framework, many of these deaths remain hidden. A South African child homicide study estimates a rate of 5.5 per 100,000 children under 18 years⁷². This is more than double the global child homicide rate. In addition, the relationship between child homicide and fatal child abuse was noted, with nearly half (44.6%) of child homicides being related to child abuse and neglect and with 75% of all fatal child abuse cases occurring among younger children under 5 years.

⁷¹ National Treasury. 2018 Budget: Estimates of National Expenditure. Vote 17: Social Development. Republic of South Africa.

⁷² Mathews, S. and Martin, L. J. 2016. Developing an understanding of fatal child abuse and neglect: Results from the South African child death review pilot study. *S Afr Med J* 2016;106(12):1160-1163.

Studies from high-income settings have shown that fatal child abuse is poorly detected in vital statistics by child protection services and the police, resulting in a huge underestimate of fatal child abuse. Underestimating the burden of violence against children has been shown in multiple settings, with only a third of these deaths classified as homicide. It is estimated that 13% of all injury deaths in children under 15 years are due to child abuse and neglect. The poor detection rates of child abuse deaths are due primarily to difficulties in identifying such deaths, poor investigation and lack of reporting by police to child protection services and a lack of standard definitions of child maltreatment.

To address the poor identification of child deaths and to develop policy and interventions to prevent such deaths, Child Death Review (CDR) teams have been established in high-income countries. These CDR teams review each child death using a public health framework to identify factors to prevent future child deaths. The set CDR processes collate comprehensive data for each child death and each death is considered a salient event, identifying potential modifiable factors to inform recommendations for improvement of the health and child protection system.

CDR teams have been shown to be effective due to their multidisciplinary nature. The core team, consisting of a forensic pathologist, investigating officer, child protection worker (social worker), prosecutor and paediatrician, meet regularly to share case-specific information on the circumstances surrounding each child death. Over the last three decades, CDR processes have evolved in high-income countries with variation across countries, but most have adopted a prospective rapid-response approach for all unexpected child deaths to understand the clinical causes and contributing factors.

There is now substantive evidence on child death reviews in South Africa, including the gaps identified by the child homicide study, the review of international practices to manage child deaths and the lessons learnt from the CDR pilot implemented in two sites (Salt River Mortuary, scaled up in all health districts in the Western Cape and Phoenix Mortuary in KwaZulu-Natal).⁷³ Where the capacity exists, provinces should be encouraged to establish the necessary institutional mechanism to establish CDR teams.

Structural Gaps

Children's Rights implementation capabilities and skills are inadequate at the three spheres of Government. To address this gap, it is imperative, that the national focal point (ORC) must have

⁷³ Mathews S, Martin LJ, Coetzee D, et al. The South African child death review pilot: A multi-agency approach to strengthen healthcare and protection for children. S Afr Med J 2016;106(9):895-889

the necessary authority, capacity, competencies and efficiencies to sustainably strengthen implementation capabilities throughout Government and civil society.

Government is often still perceived as solely responsible for Children's Rights delivery. However, it is well established that civil society organisations in South Africa have made and continue to make large investments in the sector across the spectrum of child rights delivery. These organisations have progressively been under great strain as a result of the economic downturn and shrinking government budgets and consequently lack of available funds for non-governmental organisations. This situation is compounded by the changing landscape and policies of international donors. The latter has increasingly opted for bilateral agreements directly with government and less direct funding to civil society organisations. In addition, as posts became available in government, many of the experienced workers took up jobs in government. This has led to a significantly diminished non-governmental child rights sector, especially in child protection services.

Upon finalisation of the MTSF for the anticipated 6th Government Administration, the ORC, together with the DPME, is obliged to facilitate and ensure mainstreaming of NPAC indicators into Departmental Strategic Plans, Provincial Development Plans, IDPs in Municipalities and DPME systems. This will enable:

- a) Consolidation of annual indicators over five years to achieve the targets of South Africa's 4th NPAC;
- b) Consolidation of the "2019-2024 NPAC Indicators Framework" for the purpose of effective monitoring and evaluation;
- c) The ORC must also popularise the NPAC, targets and the National Children's Rights Implementation Framework in the table below across all spheres of Government and in broader society. This will facilitate participation of all sectors in the implementation of the NPAC.

5.8. PARTICIPATORY DIAGNOSTIC REVIEW

Consultations to inform the determined goals and targets of the NPAC were conducted throughout the country and included meetings with children - including migrant children, parents and NGOs. This section offers a brief overview of the outcomes of these consultations. Some key findings are highlighted.

Child Participation as a fundamental principle in the NPAC

Offices on the Rights of the Child (ORC) throughout the country, involved the participation of children to solicit inputs in relation mainly to general principles, civil rights and freedoms of the child - or to determine access by children to their survival, protection, development and

participation rights. Henceforth, ORCs will also facilitate in partnership with Arts and Culture, dialogue with and among children on issues of social cohesion.

Child participation anchors the contribution of the child rights sector to sustainable transformation and social cohesion in South Africa. It is through focused child participation facilitated by relevant technocrats that children as future adults are enabled to responsibly embrace and internalise the principle of child rights and related obligations. When this is achieved, children are likely in the long-term, to take this understanding into adult and parenthood.

This process in turn, effects sustainable transformation in society. Furthermore, when children of all races experience social cohesion intervention together, this rite of passage towards common nationality and values helps the children to bond as South Africans. They are likely to take this sense of nationality into adulthood - sustaining thereby - social cohesion in society.

The principle of child participation is directly or indirectly enshrined in Sections 59, 72 and 118 of the Constitution, in Chapter 15 of the NDP, Article 12 of the UNCRC and Article 7 of the ACRWC. The 1990 World Summit for Children in New York advocated among other matters, child participation and that children are increasingly involved at national and international levels in processes that address issues with possible impact on the lives of children. Children have a right to have their voice heard but this right comes with limitations.

Departments and organs of society must also seek the participation of children (and parents) to solicit their inputs with regard to services rendered.

According to the National Development Plan:

- a) All South Africans (including practitioners in the child rights sector), must contribute and work towards realising the vision of a cohesive society. This affirms the value of child participation;
- b) The Government needs citizens who speak out when things are going wrong. Child participation is a critical step to this end;
- c) Participatory governance is a tenet of post-apartheid legislation on local governance. Therefore, public service sectors must structure ways to ensure child participation in key governance processes, especially in the development of Integrated Development Plans of Municipalities. Processes towards the development of IDPs must also solicit the inputs of children to inform planning.

In support of the above, the ORC is obliged to carry out the following:

- a) Consolidate and popularise “South Africa’s child participation norms, standards and guidelines”. The *National Child Participation Framework*⁷⁴ will provide guidance in this regard;
- b) Provide child participation training in Government and broader society in partnership with ORCs in Provinces and Municipalities, organs of civil society, Save the Children South Africa, UNICEF and other international NGOs;
- c) Monitor implementation of child participation at the three spheres of government, as well as in broader society in partnership with relevant organs of civil society;
- d) Coordinate and comprehensively report in Parliament at regional and international levels on child participation and broader child rights performance in South Africa;
- e) Ensure continuous improvement in child participation.

The input of children is critical to inform planning, programming and mandating implementation. Child Rights Focal Points in Departments and Child Rights Desks in CSOs have the responsibility to organise child participation sessions for their Departments and organizations. Offices on the Rights of the Child must collaborate with Provincial and Municipality ORCs, including organs of civil society in driving child participation. This principle anchors the adults’ understanding of imperatives in a democratic and modern environment.

The reality is that children are not involved in decision making at home, in the community and in broader society. This was affirmed by children in provincial NPAC consultations. They used the example of child participation in School Governing Bodies (SGBs). According to the children, child representation on SGBs is *“just tokenism because children are not really listened to by adults”*. Key organs of society have yet to meaningfully solicit child inputs to inform planning and the development of business strategies.

Child participation further affirms character building and social cohesion in society through the following family and civic activities of the child:

- a) Execution of child responsibilities and respect for adults;
- b) Constructive and positive relations with peers;
- c) Participation in governance processes;
- d) Influence of decisions at regional and international child rights processes;

⁷⁴The *National Child Participation Framework* was recently developed by the DSD supported by Save The Children South Africa. This tool can be used to enhance understanding in society on the value of child participation. It will also provide guidance to child participation initiatives in South Africa.

- e) Contribution to family life;
- f) Contribution to the attainment of national priorities.

The public, organs of civil society, the Business sector, labour unions, the media, religious organizations, political parties and other important structures of society are generally uninformed about the national child rights programme, country reports to parliament, the UNCRC and ACRWC and responses to reports deposited with these institutions. ORC has the additional responsibility - supported by relevant structures, to heighten awareness accordingly.

Consultation Outcomes: Feedback from the Sector

Children

The input from children reflect critical gaps that strongly correlates with the four principles underpinning the understanding of the best interest of the child namely:

- a) Survival and development,
- b) Non-discrimination,
- c) Best interests of the child and
- d) Participation.

Many children across the country were not aware of the NPAC and they appreciated government's effort to solicit their inputs towards the fourth NPAC development.

Children across the country acknowledged the significance of quality education as a key strategy out of poverty and lamented the reality of inadequate access by children in poor communities to such quality education. Education remains a key priority of government. While the sector has made significant gains, many challenges remain as indicated by children themselves. The FOURTH NPAC includes the quality of education as a key target for the period 2019-2024. Children also raised the issue of inadequate protection against all forms of abuse, neglect and exploitation in their homes, at schools, in their communities and society at large. It is imperative, similarly, that child protection be urgently strengthened to enable children to be and feel safe in their homes, schools and all other environments that constitute the totality of their daily lives.

During the participatory workshops, children openly shared their concerns and were fully aware of their rights and acknowledged their responsibilities.

Other general inputs from the participating children included the following observations:

- a) Children of all race groups should participate in NPAC forums because black children cannot speak on behalf of children from other race groups;
- b) Many children still live in poverty and the unemployment of adults in households directly contributes to poverty and the consequences thereof. Their view is that no child should live in destitution;
- c) Children spoke openly about their concerns of how matric dances provide the opportunity for drugging, sex and alcohol consumption. However, children are not supportive of the suggestion to cancel matric dances;
- d) Children felt that children should neither engage in sex nor be persuaded by adults to engage in sex because they are not ready for such activity;
- e) The use of drugs is prevalent in schools with children using toilet facilities and break time to do drugs. This according to the children often leads to unruly behaviour in the class and confrontation with teachers;
- f) Government and society must help children to access and complete their education;
- g) Finally, key findings emerged relating to migrant children, particularly regarding the country's lack of reliable record of the number of migrant children and their fixed places of abode. It is important that all children including migrant children receive the protection they need.

Table 15 below highlights Province specific inputs by children who participated in consultations.

Table 15. Child Consultations Per Province: Highlighted Findings

Mpumalanga	Children in this Province were focused on education and personal development. They placed value on information sharing.
Eastern and Northern Cape	In these Provinces children expressed concerns regarding accommodation of children with disabilities. In the Eastern Cape children with disabilities were enabled by able bodied peers to comfortably participate in the consultation session.
Limpopo	Children in Limpopo were especially concerned about child poverty and development of the human potential of the child. It was proposed that winter schooling be conducted to enable learners to catch up with outstanding curriculum work.
North West	Children in this Province raised the issue of parent-child conflicts and the adverse impact these types of hostilities had on the psychological wellbeing of the child. The view of these children is that family feuds deprive children of their right to family life.
Western Cape and Gauteng	Children in the Western Cape and Gauteng expressed concern about gangs. It was also reported that some initiation schools were a breeding ground for gangsterism. Children from Gauteng emphasised that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Parents are obliged to raise children because they brought them into this world.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b. Parents should earn respect. Many children showed very little regard for parents and adults and they declared that they do not trust parents. c. They have rights that parents must acknowledge and that they are entitled to present their views on issues.
Northern Cape	Children in the Northern Cape advocated for education for all children because “without education, children will not achieve their dreams.” The children in this Province embraced programmes that facilitates a culture of “Banking and Savings”.
Free State	The Free State was the only Province that invited white children to the consultation session. One White child participated in the Gauteng dialogues
KwaZulu-Natal	Children in this Province are concerned about education.
Migrant Children	It is South Africa’s obligation to provide for the survival, protection, development and participation rights of these children while the country is still attending to their residence/citizenship status. There are many migrant children and the country needs to fully understand this reality and determine sustainable intervention measures.

Parents

It should be noted that for purposes of the report, the term parents includes substitute parents, caregivers and guardians.

Of concern, when reflecting on family and civic activities, is the feedback from the parents’ focus group, which confirmed that many families are struggling with the issue of child participation in family matters. Parents remarked that the empowerment of children through advocating for children’s rights tends to disempower them as parents.

It was noted that South Africa has omitted to:

- a) integrate indigenous best practice into national children’s rights strategies and
- b) mainstream parent/caregivers’ participation in children’s rights implementation.

The child rights sector is therefore, obliged to correct this anomaly. Without such intervention, child participation will continue to experience resistance in many households.

Sector

A noteworthy finding which emerged from the consultation process was that the country’s confidence, energy and performance in relation to children’s rights implementation has weakened over the years. Across all of the provinces, the children’s rights sector voiced that many officials within the sector are unfamiliar with the country’s children’s rights history. Thus, whereas previous NPACs did not include an historical overview, this has been adjusted for this NPAC.

Many participating officials in Government and civil society were neither aware of the last NPAC nor children's rights targets/indicators for the period of 2012-2017. It is therefore concluded that officials who were meant to drive children's rights in various Departments, Provinces and Municipalities, did not have the information necessary for the execution of their responsibilities.

Key generic sectoral inputs covered issues of implementation and structural constraints as follows:

- a) The plight of children in South Africa is of concern to the sector and children's rights performance barriers need to be given urgent attention;
- b) Children's rights indicators are seldom integrated into annual performance plans and children's rights focal points in Departments and Municipalities due to the lack of meaningful resources;
- c) The NPAC needs to be located within the national development framework to facilitate meaningful resource allocation through the MTSF/MTEF system. Furthermore, children's rights indicators need to be mainstreamed into the government-wide M&E system;
- d) Children's rights training needs to be fast-tracked and strengthened;
- e) South Africa omitted to integrate indigenous best practice into the national CR implementation system. This integration is important to help negate the view that the children's rights phenomenon is a foreign phenomenon imposed on society;
- f) Many officials responsible for children's rights also have responsibility for all other "vulnerable groups", up to 11 sectors in some instances and this makes it impossible to give proper attention to children's rights or any other vulnerable group;
- g) There is urgent need for a National Children's Rights Policy;
- h) The definition of "child" must be harmonised across sectoral legislation to ensure the protection of children from the repercussions of definitions that are not in the best interest of the child and in line with the Constitution.
- i) All actions that flow from the ratification of the UNCRC and ACERWC should be prioritised;
- j) The children's rights institutional arrangements at the various spheres of Government have over the years eroded the authority of the national children's rights programme;
- k) Morale is low in the sector.

Advancing Governments outcomes for children, through the fourth NPAC 2019-2024 requires rigorous, ongoing and effective monitoring mechanisms, leadership and structured accountability. Proposed means to ensure this are presented in the section that follows.

SECTION C: ADVANCING GOVERNMENTS OUTCOMES FOR CHILDREN 2019-2024

This section further unpacks the implementation of the NPAC, in terms of monitoring and oversight mechanisms and includes the following two chapters:

- Chapter 6: Monitoring the Realisation of Children's Rights and the 4th NPAC
- Chapter 7: Conclusion

CHAPTER 6: MONITORING THE REALISATION OF CHILDREN'S RIGHTS AND THE FOURTH NPAC

6.1 INTRODUCTION

The strategic orientation of South Africa's National Plan of Action for Children (NPAC) is that, as a planning instrument detailing the strategic priorities of government pertaining to children, it must reflect a holistic vision of the country's commitments to advance a better life for its children.

The NPAC is therefore aligned to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (the Constitution), the Sustainable Development Goals, the priorities and outcomes of the NDP and the key regional and international instruments that the country has ratified. The latter includes in particular, the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC) the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (ACRWC) and its associated outcome documents and optional protocols which the country has ratified. The values and principles of these conventions are domesticated and harmonised in a range of government's policies and legislation. Monitoring and Evaluating (M&E) the implementation of these policies and legislation is imperative to ensure that children's rights to survival, development, protection and participation are realised.

This NPAC (2019-2024) coincides with the term of the sixth Administration of the government of the RSA. This provides an opportunity for government to strengthen the monitoring of government's child rights commitments within its regulatory framework and institutionalised M&E mechanism. Accordingly, the M&E Framework for the National Plan of Action for Children is developed within the context, procedures and processes of government's Performance Management Monitoring and Evaluation Policy Framework (2007). The latter is applicable to all entities in the national, provincial and local spheres of government.

Specifically, the targets set by government for the realisation of children's rights and well-being must be aligned with:

- (i) The Performance agreements of the relevant Ministers.
- (ii) The MTSF targets of government departments.
- (iii) The Annual Performance Plans and Operational Plans of the respective government departments and aligned with the contact agreements of those that government partner or purchase services from.
- (iv) Work plans and PMDS of government officials.
- (v) Regularised assessments and monitoring processes of the Departments of Monitoring and Evaluation.

- (vi) Regularised interaction between DPME and the Inter-sectoral Committee on the Rights of the Child.
- (vii) Regularised interaction with Chapter 9 institutions pertaining to children.
- (viii) Institutionalised interaction with Parliament, the NCOP and legislatures, Speakers, mayors and ward structures.

The following section of this chapter explains how the M&E framework seeks to facilitate these critical alignments and interaction to advance the country's commitment towards child rights delivery.

6.2 THE RATIONALE AND DEVELOPMENTAL CONTRIBUTION OF A CHILD RIGHTS-BASED MONITORING SYSTEM

A child rights-based monitoring system can contribute to the overall monitoring of the development and progress made in South Africa. It can demonstrate how the well-being of children affects and is affected by wider socio-economic development, whether and how children have benefited from economic growth and also indicate how policy directions can help to make economic growth delivery advantages for poor and marginalised children.

It is generally accepted that childhood experiences impact profoundly on the life chances and outcomes of adulthood. Therefore, enhancing the quality and opportunities of children's everyday lives are intrinsically connected with the broader process of developing economies and societies. Thus, investing in children is not only the right thing to do for their survival and quality of life: it is also vital for creating and sustaining broad-based economic growth.

Moreover, the support from those in positions to influence child outcomes through macro development policy is more likely to be forthcoming when a clear link can be made between observed changes (or status) in child outcomes and the policymaking and implementation process (at all levels of government). Evidence produced through effective monitoring systems as to what is good or bad for children is essential to provide key content to rights arguments and to informing good governance processes. A rights and results-based monitoring system is therefore crucial for tracking progress made on international commitments, Constitutional obligations and the impact of legislation, policies and programmes designed to improve the quality of children's lives.

Government is already tracking a range of child outcomes as well as service delivery through the existing Government Wide Performance Monitoring and Evaluation Mechanisms in relation to the different mandates of government departments. These are currently not conceptually or systematically aligned to a comprehensive child rights monitoring strategy. This does not mean

the system should be confined to parameters determined by government only but rather, that they should be included and tracked from a child rights perspective.

In addition, Child rights delivery challenges cut across a range of departments and delivery happens at provincial and sub provincial levels. Thus, service access, quality and child outcomes are fundamentally affected by the ability of these frontline delivery arms of government to give proper effect to national policies.

Of greater importance is the efficiencies of the systems that must be in place to support implementation at frontline level such as, effective leadership, financing arrangements, budget allocations, effective governance and systems. A child-specific monitoring system should therefore make explicit links between these spheres of child rights governance, the laws and policies, the rights and services to which they are entitled and their wellbeing status.

Given the state of fragmentation and huge data gaps pertaining to children, it will be critical to substantively enhance knowledge management and information gathering systems and to develop comprehensive reporting systems over time. For this reason, it is essential to develop the required architecture for a sustainable and effective M&E system for monitoring children's rights and wellbeing.

6.3 CHARACTERISTICS OF AN EFFECTIVE MONITORING SYSTEM

A sound monitoring system should be able to:

- a) Incorporate and link different aspects of children's lives in ways that can explain both positive and negative outcomes in terms of a variety of environmental factors operating at individual, family and community levels;
- b) Articulate and examine the links between developmental stages in individual children, environmental conditions and child outcomes (short and long term);
- c) Include measures of the physical and social environment and of poverty, as experienced by children;
- d) Disaggregate data across a number of key lines (gender, age, population group, residential location, birth location, disability, education);
- e) Attune to the South African historical and current socio-political context, in order to show change and constancies in the lives of children and adolescents that can be analysed against wider change;
- f) Track the nature and scale of impact of major epidemics such as HIV/AIDS and other health conditions such as under-nutrition, rising obesity and mental illness on children's

lives and the effectiveness of various responses to conditions brought about by these conditions;

- g) Produce and integrate data sets that are as cost-effective, accessible and uncomplicated as possible.

6.4 APPROACH TO MONITORING CHILDREN'S RIGHTS

Based on the key elements of an effective M&E framework, the approach adopted for the NPAC is (i) rights based and (ii) geared towards measuring multi-dimensions of change in children's lives. Using a range of data sources and streams with the aim to measure (over time) three key dimensions of change in children's rights and wellbeing that are as follows:

1. Monitoring changes in equity and non-discrimination of children and young people. Focussing on questions such as: whether rights are being better fulfilled, which rights are no longer being violated and are the most marginalised children reached;
2. Changes in policies and practices affecting children and young people's rights. Responding to questions such as: Are duty bearers more accountable for the fulfilment, protection and respect of children's rights and are policies developed and implemented that take into account their best interests and rights;
3. Changes in children's and young people's participation and active citizenship (their voices and views). For example, are children claiming their rights or are they supported to do so and do opportunities exist to allow participation and the exercise of citizenship by children's groups and others working for the fulfilment of child rights. What are their views and are they taken seriously and incorporated in matters that affect them?

This M&E framework is designed to track these changes through 3 primary M&E pillars (data streams). These are:

Monitoring the trends in children's wellbeing over time

This monitoring pillar (data stream) comprises mainly statistical data on the status of children. The data will be obtained from the existing data sets such as those regularly collected by Stats SA and administrative data basis of government departments. Data will also be obtained from the HSRC and academic institutions, for example, University of Cape Town's annual South African Child Gauge and Children Count project and the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS). Government must invest in the establishment of a comprehensive information system with the capacity to produce regularised reports on the status of children in South Africa. Fair strides are being made to link a diversity of government data sources towards this end.

Monitoring government's performance in realising the rights of children

Monitoring government performance focuses on the activities that ensure that the realisation of child rights and wellbeing are consistently being met in an effective and efficient manner in relation to the Constitutional, international and regional child rights treaty obligations as aligned with the NPAC. This data stream aligns with the mandate of the Office on the Status of the Rights of the Child (ORC) together with DPME.

In particular, it is envisioned that this data stream will culminate into the regularisation of the monitoring of the MTSF targets pertaining to children in all government departments through government's existing performance monitoring framework located within the Department of Performance Monitoring and Evaluation (DPME) and Treasury's reporting regulations and institutional mechanisms. This alignment and interaction are imperative tools to facilitate, foster and drive the realization of children's rights and wellbeing throughout governance and service delivery mechanisms.

Specifically, the role of the ORC together with the National Children's Rights Inter-sectoral Committee and its Government Steering Committee is to:

- a) Monitor and make recommendations on the alignment between the country's child rights and well-being obligations and the Strategic Plans of implementing government departments;
- b) Receive, analyse and report on reports from government departments, DPME and Treasury.
- c) Facilitate the coordination and integration of government's interventions to accelerate seamless service delivery for children;
- d) Advocate for measures to address the gaps and challenges in relation to the realisation of children's rights and wellbeing;
- e) Co-ordinate and facilitate the development and processing of the child rights treaty reports.

Monitoring the voices and experiences of children, families and communities

The purpose of this data stream is to facilitate participation and authentic inclusion of children, their families and communities in the monitoring and evaluation of their rights and wellbeing. Active participation of those directly affected is a widely accepted approach to monitoring human rights and empowerment of people. This approach to a child rights and results-based M&E strategy will enable the ORC to incorporate both quantitative and qualitative data gathered from a range of

stakeholder groups, triangulating with the other two streams. The latter focuses more on “external” data sources, as opposed to hearing from those directly affected.

Through a range of participatory engagements with local stakeholder groups, this data stream could include:

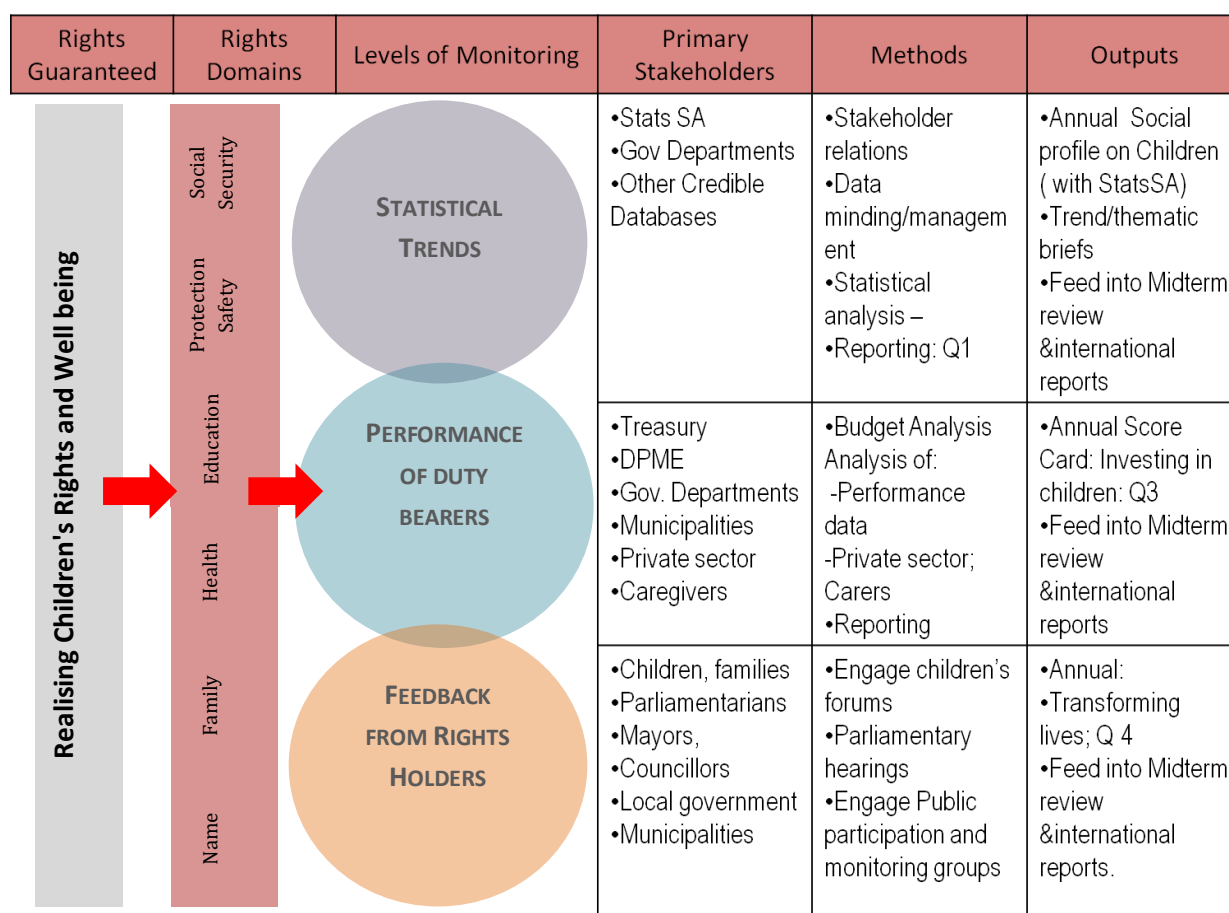
- a) Identifying gaps in service delivery;
- b) Seeking, leveraging and advocating for support and generating visibility for community needs and community-based solutions that will inform local, provincial and national dialogue;
- c) Facilitating evidence-based government and civil society action/redress work;
- d) Reports and recommendations generated from a diversity of regularised children’s participation forums e.g. Children’s Parliaments and school-based forums.

This data stream is aligned to and delivered in partnership with the national Departments of Basic Education and Health, provincial government, municipalities, the Departments of Public Service Administration (DPSA); Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs and SALGA through the existing mechanisms of Public Participation based in the local government sphere of the government. For example, a range of Community Development Workers (CDW) programmes already include a child rights delivery function and could constitute a significant part of the systematic monitoring of children’s rights and wellbeing in local communities.

Aligned to this, the ORC is strengthening the implementation of the Child Friendly Communities’ Framework including the monitoring of a set of key child rights indicators at municipal level. Building strong relationships with civil society and monitoring organisations will strengthen the validity and integrity of this important part of the ORC’s M&E mandate.

The following Figure 28 illustrates the integrated M&E framework for monitoring the realization of children’s rights.

Figure 28. Framework for Monitoring Children's Rights and Wellbeing



It is important to keep in mind that the three levels, stakeholders groups, methods used and outputs produced are not singular or stand-alone components of the Child Rights M&E framework, rather they all constitute important parts of a comprehensive system embedded and closely aligned to the government wide monitoring and evaluation framework and operational mechanisms.

6.5 MONITORING THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CONCLUDING OBSERVATIONS & RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE UNCRC AND ACRWC

As indicated, South Africa has ratified the UNCRC in 1995. The initial report on the Convention of the Rights of the Child was submitted to the United Nations Committee on the Rights of the Child (the Committee) in 1998. The report was presented to the Committee in 1999 and the concluding observations were received in 2000. The 2000 recommendations were attended to and included in the first periodic report, which incorporated information and data for the period 2000 to 2013.

The first periodic report was submitted to the United Nations in 2014 and was subsequently presented to the Committee in 2016 together with the initial report on implementation of the Protocol on Sale of Children, Child Prostitution and Child Pornography. The Committee on the

Rights of the Child provided its concluding observations to government in 2017 and made some recommendations on issues requiring further improvement on the implementation and delivery of children's rights. The next periodic report is expected by the UNCRC on 15 January 2022.

South Africa also submitted its initial report on the implementation of the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child in 2013 and presented it to the Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child in 2014. The concluding recommendations from the Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (the Committee) were received in 2015 and the recommendations attended to and outlined in the first periodic report. The latter-mentioned report was submitted in 2017 and presented to the Committee in 2018. The next periodic report is expected in 2022.

This NPAC includes the monitoring of the concluding observations as a key part of the delivery targets that must be achieved during the term of the 6th administration. This will allow for the systematic tracking and reporting on the progress made on these (See Annexure D). The ORC will continue to work with children, their families and communities, all relevant government departments, civil society and development partners to draw on the best expertise available to progressively strengthen the implementation and monitoring of the realisation of children's rights.

To achieve this goal the ORC will continue to:

- a) Work closely with and rely on the guidance of the Performance Management Monitoring and Evaluation Department in the Presidency to ensure conceptual and operational synergy with the government-wide M&E strategy;
- b) Work closely with all relevant government departments, development partners and other national and international expertise;
- c) Collaborate with all stakeholders working on national data systems and indicators on the situation of children;
- d) Support capacity building and other efforts to coordinate formal strategies of data collection and dissemination across national departments and institutions;
- e) Promote advocacy, dissemination and utilization of the M&E products at national and provincial levels for policy making, planning, programming and budgeting for progressive realization of rights;
- f) Collaborate with partners to improve the poverty and inequality measures to capture diversity and disparity.

This NPAC concludes with a call for all South Africans to embark upon Children's Rights Implementation and sustainable development.

CHAPTER 7: CONCLUDING REMARKS

The fourth NPAC comes at the end of the 5th phase of our democratic government. A phase that was dedicated to the acceleration of service delivery to respond to the socio-economic needs of people. In compliance with the 2013 cabinet decision, this phase formed the first five years of implementation against the 30 years of the National Development Plan. It is fitting therefore, that we examine delivery on child rights at this point and plan forward for continuous improvement on this key mandate of government.

The Office on the Rights of the Child (ORC) remains responsible for the coordination, development, mainstreaming, capacity building, advocacy, monitoring and evaluation of the NPAC. The implementation of the NPAC is the responsibility of all line function departments in partnership with a range of stakeholders at all spheres of government. The ORC must popularise the NPAC, new targets and the National Children's Rights Implementation Framework across all spheres of government and civil society.

Recognising that Government cannot alone deliver on the national agenda on the rights of the child, the greatest challenge must be the strengthening of an appropriate, efficient and well-oiled national children's rights system. Indeed, the welfare of our children must be vigilantly provided for within a strong child rights public service framework. A children's rights approach facilitates the development of the kind of citizens our country needs now and in the future.

In the absence of a dedicated child rights system mainstreamed across all spheres of Government into key relevant sectors of society, it is impossible to capitalise on the multiple opportunities continuously expanding in our nation, in the region and internationally for the benefit of our children.

Although the focus of the National Plan of Action for Children is on Children's Rights, this plan also calls on all of us to instil in our children a strong conviction that – the rights of a child are intrinsically linked to corresponding responsibilities. It is anticipated that Parliament, families and households, communities, faith and community-based organizations, non-government organizations, our traditional healers, the business sector, traditional leaders and international agencies will continue with the implementation of their respective mandates, to support the effective implementation of the NPAC.

REFERENCES

Artz, L., Burton, P., Ward, C. L., et al. 2016. Optimus Study South Africa: Technical report. Sexual victimization of children in South Africa: Final report of the Optimus Foundation Study. Zurich, South Africa: UBS Optimus Foundation.

Burton, P., Ward, C. L., Artz, L. & Leoschut, L. 2016. The Optimus Study on Child Abuse, Violence and Neglect in South Africa (Research Report). Cape Town: Centre for Justice and Crime Prevention & UCT.

Convention on the Rights of the Child. UNICEF and CRC. General Comments No. 7. 2005. Implementing Child Rights in Early Childhood.

Convention on the Rights of the Child. UNICEF and CRC. General Comments No. 12. 2009. The right of the child to be heard.

Delany, A. & Mathews, S. 2018. Children Count. Statistics on Children in South Africa: Child Murder. Children's Institute, University of Cape Town.

Department of Planning, Monitoring and Evaluation, 2018. Overcoming poverty and inequality in South Africa: An Assessment of Drivers, Constraints and Opportunities. International Bank for Reconstruction and Development /The World Bank.

Department of Public Service and Administration. 1997. White Paper on Transforming Public Service Delivery. 18 September 1997.

DSD, SASSA and UNICEF, 2016. Removing Barriers to Accessing Child Grants. Progress in reducing exclusion from South Africa's Child Support Grant. Pretoria: UNICEF South Africa.

Hall K & Sambu W (2018) Children Count. In: Hall, K., Richter, L., Mokomane, Z. & Lake, L. (Eds.). *South African Child Gauge 2018: Children, Families and the State*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town. Updated Children Count statistics are available annually at www.childrencount.uct.ac.za

Hall K, Sambu W, Almeleh C, Mabaso K, Giese S & Proudlock P (2019) *South African Early Childhood Review 2019*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town and Ilifa Labantwana.

Howie, S. J., Combrinck, C., Roux, K., Tshele, M., Mokoena, G. M. & McLeod Palane, N. 2017. South Africa Grade 4 PIRLS Literacy 2016 Highlights Report: South Africa. Technical Report, December 2017 University of Pretoria, South Africa. DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.11110.73282.

Institute of Directors Southern Africa. 2016. Sustainable Development Forum: King IV and the Sustainable Development Goals, September 2016. Standard Bank.

Jamieson L., Sambu, W. & Mathews, S. 2017. Out of harm's way? Tracking child abuse cases through the child protection system in five selected sites in South Africa. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town.

Koetaan D, Smith A, Liebenberg A, et al. 2018. The prevalence of underweight in children aged 5 years and younger attending primary health care clinics in the Mangaung area, Free State. *Afr J Prm Health Care Fam Med.* 10(1), 1476.

Kvalsvig, J. D. & Taylor, M. 2015. Isibindi Programme Effects on Service Delivery and Community Capacity to Care for Orphans and Vulnerable Children in South Africa. A Formative Evaluation. Child Development Research Unit.

Mathews, S., Abrahams, N., Jewkes, R., Martin, L. & Lombard, C. 2013. The epidemiology of child homicides in South Africa. *Bulletin of the World Health Organization.* 91, 562-8.

Mathews S, Martin L. J, Coetzee D, et al. 2016. The South African child death review pilot: A multi-agency approach to strengthen healthcare and protection for children. *South African Medical Journal,* 106 (9), 895 – 889.

Mathews, S. & Martin, L. J. 2016. Developing an understanding of fatal child abuse and neglect: Results from the South African child death review pilot study. *South African Medical Journal,* 106 (12), 1160-1163.

Mathews, S., Jamieson, L. & Berry, L. 2017. Breaking the Cycle of Violence – Strengthening the Child Protection. Children's Institute, University of Cape Town.

Mawaya, A. D. G. & United Nations Economic Commission for Africa. 1999. Institutional Mechanisms for the Advancement of Women. Sixth African Regional Conference on Women Mid-Term Review of the Implementation of the Dakar and Beijing Platforms for Action 22-26 November 1999, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

National Department of Health (NDoH), Statistics South Africa (Stats SA), South African Medical Research Council (SAMRC) & ICF. 2019. South Africa Demographic and Health Survey 2016. Pretoria, South Africa and Rockville, Maryland, USA: NDoH, Stats SA, SAMRC and ICF.

National Planning Commission. National Development Plan 2030. Our Future - Make it Work. Department: The Presidency. Republic of South Africa. ISBN: 978-0-621-41180-5.

National Treasury. 2018 Budget: Estimates of National Expenditure. Vote 17: Social Development. Republic of South Africa.

Policy Coordination and Advisory Services (PCAS). 2003. Towards a Ten-Year Review. Synthesis Report on Implementation of Government Programmes. Discussion Document. The Presidency, October 2003. Available at: <https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/10year.pdf>.

Republic of South Africa. 1996. Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act. no 108 of 1996). Pretoria: Government Printers.

Republic of South Africa. 2016. South Africa's second Country Report to the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child. Reporting period May 2013 to May 2016. Available at: https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/gcis_document/201704/sa-second-country-report-african-committee-acrwc-19-dec-2016.pdf.

Sanders D & Reynolds L (2017) Ending stunting: Transforming the health care system so that children can thrive. : Jamieson L, Berry L & Lake L (Eds) *South African Child Gauge 2017*. Cape Town: Children's Institute, University of Cape Town.

SASSA Fact Sheet, Issue No. 12 (December 2017). A Statistical Summary of Social Grants in South Africa. Available at: <https://www.sassa.gov.za/Statistics/Documents/Fact%20Sheet%20-%20Issue%20No.12%20%E2%80%93%20December%202017.pdf>.

SASSA Fact Sheet, Issue no. 21 (September 2018). A Statistical Summary of Social Grants in South Africa. Available at: <https://www.sassa.gov.za/Statistics/Documents/Fact%20Sheet%20-%20Issue%20No.21%20-%20September%202018.pdf>.

South African Police Service. Annual Report for 2014/2015 financial year. Vote 25: Department of Police. SAPS Strategy, Research, Monitoring and Evaluation.

Statistics South Africa. 2017. Poverty Trends in South Africa: An examination of absolute poverty between 2006-2015. STATS SA, August 2017.

Statistics South Africa. 2017. Survey of Activities of Young People, 2015. STATS SA, March 2017.

Statistics South Africa. 2017. Sustainable Development Goals. Indicator Baseline Report 2017 - South Africa. STATS SA. ISBN: 978-0-621-45888-6.

Statistics South Africa. 2019. Statistical Release P0305. Recorded Live Births 2018. Republic of South Africa. Available at:

[http://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/P0305/P03052018.pdf#targetText=2.1%20Data%20source&targetText=In%20essence%2C%20the%20release%20covers,January%202018%20to%20February%202019\).](http://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/P0305/P03052018.pdf#targetText=2.1%20Data%20source&targetText=In%20essence%2C%20the%20release%20covers,January%202018%20to%20February%202019).)

South Africa's National Policy Framework for Women's Empowerment and Gender Equality. 2000. The Office on the Status of Women. Available at:

<http://unpan1.un.org/intradoc/groups/public/documents/cpsi/unpan035001.pdf>.

South African SDG Hub. 2018. <https://sasdgghub.org/implementing-the-sustainable-development-goals-sdgs-through-the-national-development-plan/>.

Statistics South Africa. 2018. Findings of the Living Conditions Survey (LCS), 2014/2015. Men, Women and Children. Report No. 03-10-02 (2014/15).

Statistics South Africa. 2018. Statistical Release: P0318. General Household Survey 2017. Available at: <http://www.statssa.gov.za/publications/P0318/P03182017.pdf>.

Statistics South Africa. 2016. Education Series Volume IV: Early Childhood Development in South Africa, 2016. Stats SA.

United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs, Population Division. 2017. World Population Prospects: The 2017 Revision, Key Findings and Advance Tables. Working Paper No. ESA/P/WP/248.

United Nations Development Programme (UNDP). 2009. Handbook on Planning Monitoring and Evaluating for Development Results. UNDP, New York.

UNCTAD and UNDP. 2001. Draft Joint UNCTAD/UNDP Report for Review. LDCs: Building Capacities for Mainstream Gender in Development Strategies. May 2001.

USAID, Department of Social Development South Africa, FHI360, Mott MacDonald & PEPFAR. 2016. Key Findings and Recommendations. Isibindi Mid-term Review. Available at: <http://www.socialserviceworkforce.org/system/files/resource/files/Isibindi-key-findings-and-recommendations.pdf>.

Western Cape Government Provincial Treasury. Budget Estimates of Provincial Revenue and Expenditure 2017. Provincial Treasury, Cape Town. PR04/2017. ISBN 978-0-621-45141-2.

Wits School of Governance: OR Tambo Debates. 2016. Aligning the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) to the NDP: Towards domestication of the SDGs in South Africa. Debate 6, 17 June. BRIDGE.

ANNEXURES

- Annexure A: South African Legal and Policy Framework Pertaining to Children
- Annexure B: South African Children's Manifesto
- Annexure C: Department Mandates and Children's Rights Obligations
- Annexure D: Concluding Observations and Recommendations from the ACRWC and UNCRC
- Annexure E: African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child
- Annexure F: United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child
- Annexure G: MTSF targets set by government departments
- Annexure H: NPAC Five-Year Implementation Plan (2019-2024)

ANNEXURE A: SOUTH AFRICAN LEGAL AND POLICY FRAMEWORK PERTAINING TO CHILDREN

National Legislation Impacting Upon Children

- *Admission Policy for Ordinary Schools Act (No 27 of 1996)*
- *Allied Health Professions Act (No 63 of 1982)*
- *Births and Deaths Registration Act (No 51 of 1992) as amended in 2010*
- *The Basic Conditions of Employment Act (No 75 of 1997) as amended by the Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 2002*
- *Child Justice Act (No 27 of 2008)*
- *Children's Act (No 38 of 2005)*
- *Choice on Termination of Pregnancy Act (No 92 of 1996)*
- *Commission on Gender Equality Act (No 39 of 1996)*
- *Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act (No 108 of 1996)*
- *Correctional Services Act (No 111 of 1998) Criminal Law (Sexual and related Matters) Amendment Act) (No 32 of 2007)*
- *Criminal Procedure Act (No 51 of 1977) Domestic Violence Act (No 116 of 1998) Education Laws Amendment Act, (No 24 of 2005)*
- *Films and Publications Act (No 3 of 2009)*
- *Health Professions Act (No 56 of 1974)*
- *The Housing Act (No 107 of 1997)*
- *Identification Amendment Act (No 47 of 1995) and accompanying Regulations*
- *The Immigration Act (No 13 of 2002) and accompanying Regulations*
- *Liquor Act (No 59 of 2003)*
- *Maintenance Act (No 99 of 1998)*
- *Marriage Act (No 25 of 1961) and Regulations promulgated in terms of the Act*
- *Mental Health Care Act (No 17 of 2002) National Education Policy Act (No 27 of 1996) National Environmental Management Act (No 107 of 1998)*
- *National Health Act (No 61 of 2003)*
- *National Education Policy Act (No 27 of 1996)*
- *National Prosecuting Authority Act (No 32 of 1998)*
- *National Sport and Recreation Act (No 110 of 1998)*
- *National Youth Commission Act (No 19 of 1996) Nursing Act (No 33 of 2005)*
- *Pharmacy Act (No 53 of 1974)*
- *Prevention of and Treatment for Substance Abuse Act (No 70 of 2008)*
- *Probation Services Amendment Act (No 35 of 2002)*
- *Promotion of Access to Information Act (No 2 of 2000)*

- *Promotion of Equality and Prevention of Unfair Discrimination Act (No 4 of 2000)*
- *Recognition of Customary Marriages Act (No 120 of 1998) and Regulations promulgated in terms of the Act*
- *Refugees Act (No 130 of 1998)*
- *The Sexual Offences Act (No 12 of 2009)*
- *Social Assistance Amendment Act (No 6 of 2008)*
- *South African Citizenship Act¹² (No 88 of 1995) as amended and accompanying Regulations South African Social Security Agency Act (No 9 of 2004)*
- *Tobacco Products Control Act (No 83 of 1993) The Abolition of Corporal Punishment Act (No 33 of 1997)*
- *The Exemption of Parents from the Payment of School Fees Regulations, 1998*
- *The Firearms Control Act (No 60 of 2000) Unemployment Insurance Fund Act (No 63 of 2001) as amended by the Unemployment Insurance Amendment Act (No 32 of 2003) Welfare Law Amendment Act (No 106 of 1997) Witness Protection Act (No 112 of 1998)*

National Policies Impacting Upon Children

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

- *Policy Framework on Orphans and other Children Made Vulnerable by HIV and AIDS South Africa, 2005*
- *The National Action Plan for Orphans and Other Children Made Vulnerable by HIV and AIDS, 2009–2012*
- *The HIV and AIDS and STI National Strategic Plan, 2007–2011*
- *White Paper for the Transformation of the Health System in South Africa, 1997*
- *Patient Rights Charter, 1999*
- *Free Health Care Policy, 1994*
- *Free Primary Health Care Policy, 1996 Breastfeeding Guidelines for Health Workers, 2000*
- *Policy Guidelines for the Management and Prevention of Genetic Disorders, Birth Defects and Disabilities, 2001*
- *Policy Guidelines on Child and Youth Mental Health Services, 2004*
- *Guidelines for the Management of HIV-infected Children, 2005*
- *Policy Framework on Orphans and Other Children Made Vulnerable by HIV and AIDS South Africa, 2005*
- *Infant and Young Child Feeding Policy, 2007*
- *South African National Guidelines on Nutrition for People Living with HIV, AIDS, TB and other Chronic Debilitating Conditions, 2007*

- *The HIV and AIDS and STI National Strategic Plan, 2007–2011*
- *Policy Guidelines – Child and Adolescent Mental Health, 2007*
- *Policy and Guidelines for the Implementation of the PMTCT Programme, 2008*
- *The National Action Plan for Orphans and Other Children Made Vulnerable by HIV and AIDS South Africa, 2009–2012*
- *The Expanded Programme on Immunisation – Revised National Immunisation Schedule as at 1 April 2009*
- *Strategic Plan 2010/11–2012/13, National Department of Health*
- *Policy Guidelines for HIV Counselling and Testing, National Department of Health, 2009*
- *Clinical Guidelines: PMTCT (Prevention of Mother-to-Child Transmission) 2010, National Department of Health, South African National Aids Council*
- *Guidelines for the Management of HIV in Children, 2nd Edition, 2010, National Department of Health, 2010, National Department of Health and SANAC*
- *Clinical Guidelines for the Management of HIV and AIDS in Adults and Adolescents, 2010, National Department of Health and SANAC*
- *The South African Antiretroviral Treatment Guidelines, 2010,*

National Department of Health and SANAC

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

- *White Paper on Social Welfare, 1997*
- *Integrated Food Security Strategy, 2002*
- *National Guidelines for Social Services to Children Infected and Affected by HIV/AIDS, 2002*
- *Policy Framework on Orphans and Other Children Made Vulnerable by HIV and AIDS South Africa, 2005*
- *The Service Delivery Model, 2006*
- *National Integrated Plan for Early Childhood Development in South Africa, 2005–2010*
- *HIV and AIDS and STI National Strategic Plan, 2007–2011*
- *Strategic Plan 2010–2015, Department of Social Development*
- *The National Action Plan for Orphans and Other Children Made Vulnerable by HIV and AIDS South Africa, 2009–2012*
- *Strategy for the Implementation of the Baby Friendly Hospital Initiative, 2001*
- *Integrated Food Security and Nutrition Programme, 2002*
- *Integrated Food Security Strategy for South Africa, 2002*
- *The Primary Health Care Package for South Africa, 2002*

- *Comprehensive HIV and AIDS Care, Management and Treatment Plan, 2003*
- *The Assistive Devices Policy, 2003*
- *The Standardisation of Provision of Assistive Devices in South Africa, 2003*
- *Free Health Care for Disabled People at Hospital Level, 2003*
- *The National Adolescent Friendly Clinic Initiative, 2003*
- *School Health Policy and Implementation Guidelines, Department of Health, 2003*
- *The National Action Plan for Orphans and Other Children Made Vulnerable by HIV and AIDS South Africa, 2009–2012*
- *Policy on Financial Awards to Service Providers*
- *Policy Framework on Orphans and other Children Made Vulnerable by HIV and AIDS South Africa, 2005*
- *National Guidelines on School Uniforms, 2006 National Norms and Standards for Grade R Funding, 2008*
- *Strategic Plan 2009–2013 and Operational Plans for 2009–2010, Department of*
- *Education I National School Nutrition Programme – A Guide for Secondary Schools, 2009*
- *Measures for the Prevention and Management of Learner Pregnancy, 2007, Department of Education*
- *National Policy for an Equitable Provision of an Enabling School Physical Teaching and Learning Environment, 2008*
- *Policy for the Registration of Learners for Home Education (in terms of the National Education Policy Act, 1996)*
- *Policy on Learner Attendance, May 2010, Department of Education*

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

- *Education and Training White Paper, 1995*
- *Language in Education Policy, 1996*
- *National Policy on HIV/AIDS for Learners, Educators in Public Schools and Students in Further Education and Training Institutions, 1999*
- *Education White Paper 6: Special Needs Education – Building an Inclusive Education and Training System, 2001*
- *Education White Paper 5 on Early Childhood Education, 2001*
- *School Health Policy, 2003*

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

- *International Labour Organisation Minimum Age Convention, 1973*
- *International Labour Organisation Convention on the Prohibition and Immediate Action for the Elimination of the Worst Forms of Child Labour, 1999*

- *The National Child Labour Programme of Action for South Africa: Phase 2: 2008 to 2012, Department of Labour*

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS

- *Housing White Paper, 1994*
- *National Housing Code, 2000*

- *Comprehensive Plan for the Development of Sustainable Human Settlements, 2004*

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

- *Expanded Public Works Programme*

Advancing Children's Rights in 25 Years of Democracy

Foreword

Children's rights to education, health-care and service are not picketed over nor considered election issues by communities, because they do not even know what children's rights are.

Provincial governors should be elected rather than being appointed by the President, giving people a direct say on who becomes their provincial leader. Priority should be given to children's issues in education, health and safety. Children need protection, safe drinking water, birth registration and free health check-up. Improve participation of children in school management committees and local government structures. Implement safety policies to ensure healthy learning environment for children.

By Ms Hoikana Madumo

Preamble

We, the Ambassadors, Presidents, Speakers of the Nelson Mandela Children's Parliament of 2017 and 2018 and Efeng Bacha Advisory Committee came together on the 22 – 24 February 2019 to develop "A South African Children's Manifesto" at Birchwood Hotel in Boksburg, Gauteng Province.

We, the children of South Africa call upon political parties, executives, officials in all spheres of government, Chapter 9 institutions, State Owned Enterprises, business, labour, social movements and the broader civil society organisations to adopt, engage, implement and monitor the South African Children's Manifesto. We demand full incorporation of the Section 28 of the South African Constitution, international, regional and domestic instruments in adopting a child centred approach that realises our rights, responsibilities and wellbeing.

According to Section 28 of the Constitution, every child has the right to:

- A name and nationality from birth.
- Family or parental care, or alternative care when removed from family environment.
- Basic nutrition, shelter and basic health care and social services.
- Protection from maltreatment, neglect, abuse or degradation.
- Protection from exploitative labour practices.

We therefore demand that the new government ensures that the four pillars of the Constitution which are: Child Protection; Child Development; Child Survival and Child Participation, are prioritised to ensure our holistic and inclusive wellbeing.

BACKGROUND

In 2011 to 2013, the Nelson Mandela Children's Fund and the Ministry of Women, Children and People with Disabilities came together to create a platform for children to raise their issues. When the Ministry was dissolved, the Nelson Mandela Children's Fund, National Department of Social Development and Save the Children South Africa collaborated on the Nelson Mandela Children's Parliament (NMCP). Each year, children's representatives from all districts attended the children's parliament. At each sitting, children elect child ambassadors who serve for a year from all the nine provinces. In addition to the ambassadors, the sitting elects a speaker and president who preside over the proceedings. Over the years, children have presented the declaration to government and leaders of civil society on issues that affect us with little response to our concerns and issues. As a result, we the provincial ambassadors, speakers, presidents and EfengBacha advisory committee, have come together to develop the first South African Children's Manifesto.

While our immediate focus is on 2019 National elections, the Children's Manifesto serve as a framework that will ensure that the new government prioritise our rights, responsibilities and well-being in the next five years.

In the twenty-five years of democracy, our births are still not registered, whilst others have no shelter, food, health care or schools. We are abused at home, at school, in churches, in the streets, play areas and public spaces. In this democratic period, we have not felt safe, secure, protected, nurtured and prioritised. This was acknowledged by the President in his 2019 SONA:

"Our programmes must be measured, first and foremost, by the impact they have on our children. Though they constitute a third of our population, though they hold within their hands the future of our nation, the voice of our children is seldom heard. They cannot vote, they do not set policy and are therefore too easily ignored."

As children, we want the next government to prioritise us and make us central in their planning, by creating a child centred government that ensures safe, nurturing, protecting environment for children to grow and develop.

OUR DEMANDS

This Children's Manifesto aims to address issues that affect us in South Africa under the following priority areas.

- Child Protection Rights
- Child Development Rights
- Child Survival Rights
- Child Participation Rights

Child Protection Rights

Violence Against Children

As children we are abused physically, emotionally, psychologically, verbally and sexually by family members, educators, priests, peers, strangers and many other adults in the community.

Violence in the home: Children's behaviour is influenced and affected by what is happening in the home. Children are abused physically, emotionally and sexually by relatives and strangers. Parents can cause a lot of trauma to the children. Many parents are under pressure so they end up being harsh on their children. Some parents can't solve their problems and they resort to beating up or shouting at their children. If you are not safe at home, where can you run to? Violence in schools: The school is no longer a place of safe learning. Anything can happen any time. Violence happens between teachers and learners and amongst learners. Sometimes thugs come from outside to rob the children.

Orphans also experience a lot of violence especially in child headed families or foster homes. Some of the parents are not suitable to raise the children. They cause them more harm. Many children are forced to work at a young age.

The Next Government should:

- Allocate resources for healing and building of families
- Train parents/ step-parents/ guardians and foster parents on discipline without being violent towards their children.
- Provide free counselling for abused children and their abusive parents.
- Provide school based counsellors – some children may be afraid to discuss about abuse with their parents or relatives.
- Introduce anti-violence programmes in school's e.g. programmes on violence in dating relationships.
- Ensure that educators who abuse children are dealt with harshly
- Ensure that Child Protection Units are visible every day and not only during Child Protection Week
- Ensure proper screening and monitoring of foster parents
- Create a platform where orphans can report abuse

Bullying

Children are violent towards one another. Many children who are bullied end up dropping out of school. Bullying takes many forms, including cyber and verbal bullying. The issue of cyber bullying is growing in society as the use of technology increases. This affects our self-esteem, in turn contributing to being suicidal and this impact on our education and wellbeing.

The Next Government should:

- Integrate bullying in the curriculum
- Conduct school based campaigns on bullying

Corporal Punishment

Corporal punishment contributes to learner drop out, some learners resort to rebellious acts such as alcohol and drug abuse, including self-harm and suicide. Twenty years after the Prohibition of Corporal Punishment Act, this is still occurring in South African schools.

The Next Government should:

- Introduce parenting programmes that teaches parents to discipline children without violence.
- Train teachers in effective methods that engage the learner without a need for corporal punishment.
- Ensure that the South African Schools Act is enforced in Schools
- Ensure strict measures taken against educators who use it

Gender Based Violence

As children we are abused sexually both girls and boys through parents, stepparents, educators and strangers. This leads to girls having unintended pregnancies, drop out of school, boys resorting to disruptive behaviours.

The Next Government should:

- Introduce gender equality and girl's empowerment as part of the curriculum
- Integrate empowerment and support for the boy child.
- Invest in a campaign to encourage fathers' active role in the lives of their children.
- Introduce awareness campaigns on violence in dating relationships.
- Introduce gender equality policy in schools.

Gangs in Schools.

Gang violence in schools and communities is on the increase, schools are being vandalised. We request team between parents, educators, government officials to create a safe learning environment. As a result, of gang violence crisis, we end up feeling unsafe on our way to school. This contributes to going to school at our own risk.

The next government should:

- Involve school management, teachers, parents and community, in partnership with the police to create a safe learning environment in schools.
- Ensure Police to make unannounced visits in schools and search for dangerous weapons.
- Ensure that each school has more than one sports code and other extra-curricular activities

Harmful Traditional Practices

Ukuthwala (Early Forced Child Marriages)

Ukuthwala (abduction and forced child marriages). This violates many of the rights of girls – survival, protection and development. Ukuthwala leads to trauma.

The Next Government should:

- Strictly enforce laws against Ukuthwala as a criminal offence and capacitate traditional leaders
- Conduct research on traditional practices that protect children. These must be included in government policies.

Virginity Inspection

Girls must not be forced to participate. This practice discriminates against those who are not virgins. Those who are virgins can be abducted for human trafficking. Virginity inspection is unhygienic and leads to potential spread of disease.

The Next Government should:

- Organise national child participation/consultation sessions with traditional leaders and elders on the rights of the girl child in relation to virginity inspection.

Substance and Abuse

Substance abuse is damaging to children. Alcohol companies must contribute a percentage of their profits to assist children to recover from alcohol. Taverns next to school premises should be closed. Age restriction for purchase of alcohol to be raised to above 21 years.

Substance abuse is harmful to children. It is alarming how easily accessible and that is alarming and age registration

The next government should:

- Enforce the law on taverns that are situated closer to schools.
- Increase age restriction for the purchase of alcohol to above 21 years.
- Enforce the ID system to make sure the age is adhered to.
- Incorporate the danger of alcoholism and drugs in the Life Orientation curriculum.
- Invest resources in rehabilitation of children who are addicted to nyaope and other drugs. And support to parents, addition
- Ensure strict investigation and punishment to those who supply drugs to children.
- Provide counselling and support for children and parents who are addicted to alcohol.
- Provide that sports and recreational activities in all schools

CHILD DEVELOPMENTAL RIGHTS

Under-Resourced Early Learning Centres

Poor education and lack of infrastructure in early learning centres especially in rural areas. Not enough schools for learners with special needs. Also, many teachers are not qualified to deal with children with disabilities. Lack of resources for visually impaired learners, there is not enough Braille machines in provinces and municipalities.

The next government should:

- Invest in early child learning, build more ECD centres especially in rural areas and new residential areas outside of towns.
- Invest in training teachers to specialise in early learning curriculum which is based on children's lived experience.

Poor Quality of Education

We receive poor quality of education, which leaves us unprepared for the world when we finish High School. We demand quality education rather than focus on percentage on Matric results.

Not enough textbooks, sometimes we are forced to share one text book with up to 10 to 15 learners.

Overcrowding in classes is still a big problem. There is poor infrastructure in schools, especially in rural and township schools. There are no sports and extra mural facilities for some of them. Meals that are served in schools are not healthy.

The Next Government should:

- Ensure that the choice of subjects is introduced early so that when a learner gets to Matric, he/she is already familiar with the basics.
- Train and monitor educators in effective teaching methods
- Ensure that education curriculum is aligned to children's talents and interests.
- Ensure that there is enough textbooks per learner
- Ensure that textbooks for visually impaired learners are printed in 18 font size instead of 11 font.
- Provide each government department and libraries with a Braille machines.
- Ensure that educational curriculum will increase entrepreneurship among young people.
- Ensure that school feeding schemes provide nutritional meals and are properly monitored

Lack of Sanitary Pads and Teenage Pregnancy

The majority of girls from poor families lose school days due to lack of access to sanitary pads. This also leads to most of the girls being vulnerable to abuse and dropping out of school. Budget must be made available for provision of sanitary pads. Teenage pregnancy is a major problem in South Africa. It increases school dropout rate for girls. It also imposes a social, emotional and health, burden on young mother's and her child which could increase the cycle of poverty in their life.

The Next Government should:

- Provide free sanitary towels in schools and clinics.
- Invest in multiple campaign that will address the increasing rate of teenage pregnancy.

- Intensify reproductive health education in the school curriculum.
- Invest in a specific teenage parenting programme for their development.

Learner Transport

Learner transport is a key to access education. Even though this affects all learners, it is more of a problem for children with disability. The scholar transport vehicles, most of them are not roadworthy, which leads to high accident where we are killed and injured. In some cases, we walk long distances to school crossing railways, rivers and going up the mountains. This makes us vulnerable to victimisation and violence. Sometimes we are raped, assaulted, harassed. This leads to school drop-out and deaths.

The Next Government should:

- Ensure strict control measures on vehicles that transport children to school that are roadworthy.
- Provide government sponsored learner transport services for all learners.
- Provide learner transport that is accessible for children with disabilities.
- Ensure that all learner transport drivers must be screened and responsible citizens

Violent Protest in Communities

Protests in communities are disturbing learners and interfering with teaching and learning. Every year there are a number of violent protests that block roads and prevent learners from getting to school and encourage them to protest.

The Next Government should:

- Ensure adequate and affordable accommodation for students
- Prioritise financial aid for students.
- Ensure that payments are done on time.

- Ensure that the police should manage violent protests properly.
- Ensure that no child is blocked from going to school during such protests.

CHILD SURVIVAL

High Infant Mortality Rate

High infant mortality rate is affecting the lives of many children. In addition, many children die in the early years of their lives because of diseases that can be treated.

Infant mortality rate is high, children are dying because of diseases that can be cured or prevented. As teenage mothers and teenage parents we do not have enough support to raise our children. We lack parenting skills and lack knowledge to raise our children.

The Next Government should:

- Ensure prenatal care accessible to all teenage mothers
- Ensure that there are accessible child- friendly clinics and personnel.
- Provide enough medication in clinics and hospitals.
- Provide health care services at Early Child Learning Centres.

Hunger and Poverty

The majority of us go to bed and school hungry because our parents are not working and they therefore do not have any form of income. Those who receive the Social grant is not enough to meet the basic needs of the families. As a result, most of us experience poverty on a daily basis which leads to criminal activities.

The Next Government should:

- Provide and monitor distribution of the food parcels for the less fortunate families
- Increase the amount of social grants for basic needs
- Support community based food gardens.

HIV/AIDS

As children, we are still affected and infected by HIV and AIDS; we do not have access to Anti-retroviral treatment (ARV) and healthy food. We are still stigmatised and discriminated upon. Basic information on taking care when infected and support for us and our families, especially teenage mothers.

The Next Government should:

- Provide treatment for teenage mothers and their children.
- Address the discrimination associated with HIV/AIDS.
- Ensure implementation of child friendly patient charter
- Train Health Professionals on child friendly services
- Ensure that testing and health facilities do not separate those who are consulting for other illnesses.
- Develop a child friendly version of the new Life skills HIV/AIDS & TB Policy of Department of Education and is made available to all children.

Care and support for children with disabilities

There is a lack of basic services for children with disabilities. Children with disabilities are isolated because of the stigma. Some of the parents hide them and they deprived of developmental opportunities and access to services.

The Next Government should:

- Provide basic health and welfare services for all children with disabilities.
- Organise awareness campaigns to sensitise the society about different kinds of disabilities.
- Promote inclusive schools to deal with isolation and stigma.
- Build special schools for those who cannot be accommodated in mainstream schools.

Lack of water and sanitation facilities in rural areas

As children, we still die in pit latrines; others are raped when we go to relieve ourselves far from school buildings. This is a long standing problem which we have raised for many years. We demand immediate attention to this problem across the country.

We also lack safe clean drinking water in schools especially in rural areas and the communities where we live in.

The Next Government should:

- Build proper toilets for schools especially those in rural areas.
- Ensure safety of the learners, toilets must be built closer or they must be part of the school building.
- Provide rural schools and communities with access to clean and safe water.
- Support rural communities in creating water purification projects.

Electricity Crisis

Electricity crisis affects our survival and development as children. Emissions affect the environment, it increases pollution and it makes many of us sick, especially those who live in informal settlements situated next to industrial areas. Many of us suffer from lung diseases and our parents cannot us to the doctors all the time.

The Next Government should:

- Explore renewable energies like hydroelectricity and solar energy instead of focusing only on coal.
- Include new alternative technologies as part of the school curriculum.
- Allocate enough resources that are meant to help children and their wellbeing

CHILD PARTICIPATION RIGHTS

Government Communication

Documents produced by government are not child friendly, they are written in a complicated language. When they are launched, children are promised that the documents will be turned into child friendly versions but this never happens.

The Next Government should:

- All documents that are meant to communicate with communities must be child friendly.
- Support NGOs who train children to understand the laws and policies that affect their lives.

National Plan of Action for Children

We are aware that the government produces a National Plan of action for children. Yet, many of us do not know anything about this document.

The Next Government should:

- Produce a version that is child friendly once the document is signed
- Engage children in understanding the contents of the document.
- Ensure child participation in implementation of the plan of action in the next five years. 9 Years later

Leadership building and children's representation in governance

As children we are seldom consulted on programmes that affect us. When we are consulted, our views are not always taken seriously. We have Junior Councils in some Municipalities but they are not part of the main Council. A small percentage of children know and participate in Junior Councils. As such, our issues do not make it in the main agenda of the Council. Budgets

at council level are not always used for the needs of children because information of what is available is not shared with children.

The Next Government should:

- Ensure that Junior Councils are established in every Municipality and the structure should be the same as the Senior Council.
- Provide resources for more children to participate in children's parliament.
- Invest in children's leadership building in schools, communities and the society.
- Develop Children's Rights Policy that makes a distinction between children's rights and welfare.
- Approve and make Child participatory framework compulsory at national, provincial and local government level.
- Ensure every school in each Municipality must participate in Junior Council.
- Ensure that children must also form children's ward committees.
- Encourage media involvement in all issues affecting children

Institutional Arrangements and Budgetary Allocations

We know that before 2009 children's rights issues were based in The Presidency. However, since they were removed there is no strong voice for children's well-being, rights and responsibilities.

The Next Government should:

- Ensure a well-co-ordinated and well-resourced Office on the Rights of Child, is established at the three levels of Government; namely; The Presidency, Premier's Offices and Executive Mayor's Offices.
- Create a Portfolio Committee which is responsible for children's rights and well-being.
- Ensure budgetary processes to be child centred.
- Separate children and women in all programmes and policies because children's rights and well-being issues are always overlooked.
- Ensure every school should participate in Junior Council.
- Ensure educational campaigns including media related issues affecting children.
- Ensure Child Participation must also start in the wards.

CONCLUSION

We, the children of South Africa, are rights holders as affirmed in the UNCRC, African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of Children and Republic of South African Constitution.

It should therefore, be recognised that we are not recipients of social and welfare services only but also active citizens of the Republic of South Africa.

We, as the foundation of democracy, therefore demand government to make sure that everything done must be in our best interest.

We affirm our responsibilities as guided by Article 31 of the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child.

We affirm our contribution as citizens, will continue to make a difference in South Africa, Africa and the world.

We know that we cannot vote yet, therefore we request all voters in the upcoming elections to put children first:

#YourVoteMyFuture.

The development of the South African Children Manifesto was facilitated and coordinated by the following stakeholders:

Nelson Mandela Children's Fund

Regional Psychosocial Support Initiative

South African Human Rights Commission

June 16 Youth Foundation Development

National Department of Social Development

Offices of the Rights of the Child in KwaZulu- Natal, Mpumalanga, Gauteng, Free State, Western Cape, Eastern Cape, Northern Cape, North West and Limpopo

Save the Children South Africa

South African Local Government Association

ANNEXURE C: DEPARTMENT MANDATES AND CHILDREN'S RIGHTS OBLIGATIONS

DEPARTMENTAL CORE MANDATES	RELATED CHILDREN'S RIGHTS OBLIGATIONS
<p>(1) AGRICULTURE, FORESTRY AND FISHERIES</p> <p>Mandate: To provide strategic economic intelligence and advice on the performance of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries Sectors. Generate and manage national Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries statistics in support of effective decision-making. Disseminate agricultural statistical and economic information.</p>	<p>(1) Contribute to child survival by ensuring food security for children and their families and facilitating small and large-scale successful farming in the country.</p> <p>(2) Monitor and facilitate the safety of farming produce consumed by families and children.</p> <p>(3) Contribute to child development by educating children on the importance of the science of farming, related skills and career opportunities.</p> <p>(4) Protect children against child labour</p>
<p>(2) ARTS AND CULTURE</p> <p>Mandate: Develop and preserve <i>South African culture</i> to ensure social cohesion and nation-building.</p>	<p>(5) Contribute to child development by educating children on their heritage and culture.</p> <p>(6) Strengthen the children's knowledge and pride in their national identity and democratic multi-cultural South Africa.</p> <p>(7) Strengthen the sense of patriotism in the country's child-population.</p>
<p>(3) BASIC EDUCATION</p> <p>Mandate: To develop, maintain and support a South African school education system for the 21st century, in which all citizens have access to lifelong learning, as well as education and training, which will in turn, contribute towards quality of life, peace and a prosperous democratic South Africa.</p>	<p>(8) Contribute to child survival through school nutrition programme, child development through education (ECD-Matric) and child protection, psychosocial support and referrals through compliance with child rights norms and standards on school premises and facilitation of child responsibilities implementation.</p> <p>(9) Ensure that children with disabilities are not excluded from learning. Adhere to the principle that no child is be left behind.</p>
<p>(4) COMMUNICATION</p> <p>Mandate: To develop communications policies and legislation that create conditions for accelerated and shared growth in the <i>South African</i> economy - towards positive impact on the wellbeing of all the people of South Africa</p>	<p>(10) Contribute to child development and participation through children programmes managed by children themselves at the public broadcaster</p> <p>(11) Contribute to child protection through measures that prevent children from exposure to TV shows too ghastly for their tender age</p> <p>(12) Protect children's right to privacy (in the media). Their identity should be concealed from the public irrespective of whether they are the perpetrator or victim of offence.</p>
<p>(5) COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS</p> <p>Mandate: Strengthening Municipalities through capacity building, facilitate co-operative governance, with respect to the alignment of local</p>	<p>(13) Contribute to child rights capacity building and mainstreaming in Local Government by facilitating children's rights training and capacity building for Municipalities, communities and parents. Ensure provision of child friendly space and infrastructure in municipalities.</p>

DEPARTMENTAL CORE MANDATES	RELATED CHILDREN'S RIGHTS OBLIGATIONS
and provincial, monitor and support integrated development and planning including monitoring and sustainable support of local government governance and accountability. Promote and facilitate sustainable integrated human settlements and infrastructure development for effective housing delivery and planning.	
<p>(6) CORRECTIONAL SERVICES</p> <p>Mandate: To enhance public safety and effective criminal justice through effective management of remand detention; reduce re-offending through offender management and rehabilitation; and social reintegration through management of non-custodial sentences and parole.</p>	<p>(14) Contribute to child protection and development through compliance with child rights norms and standards applicable when children are incarcerated or incarceration with the mother or contact with the mother while incarceration.</p> <p>(15) Ensure that sentenced children and those awaiting trial are kept separately from adults.</p>
<p>(7) DEFENCE</p> <p>Mandate: To provide effective defence for democratic <i>South Africa</i>.</p>	<p>(16) Contribute to child protection by facilitating child rights training for servicemen especially when they are deployed to serve in peace missions.</p> <p>(17) Child development by exposing children for possible careers in Defence</p> <p>(18) Prevent and protect children from being used in war.</p>
<p>(8) ENERGY</p> <p>Mandate: To administer all matters related to energy as required by legislation and international agreements.</p>	<p>(19) Contribute to child development, protection and quality of life by ensuring affordable and sustainable energy supply to all families and children.</p>
<p>(9) ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS</p> <p>Mandate: To give effect to the right of citizens to an environment that is not harmful to their health or wellbeing and to have the environment protected for the benefit of present and future generations.</p>	<p>(20) Contribute to child survival and development through effective protection of the environment and empowerment of children through education on environment care.</p>
<p>(10) GOVERNMENT COMMUNICATION INFORMATION SERVICES</p> <p>Mandate: To communicate information from Government to the people of South Africa and provide core communication services to the</p>	<p>(21) Contribute to access by children to their right to information by communicating government policies to children and soliciting their input on improvements.</p>

DEPARTMENTAL CORE MANDATES	RELATED CHILDREN'S RIGHTS OBLIGATIONS
Government Communication and Information system and other government departments, both in-house and outsourced.	
(11) HEALTH Mandate: To deliver comprehensive <i>health</i> services to the people of South Africa	(22) Contribute to child survival by ensuring that children (especially the poor) have access to their right to healthcare for their survival, care and protection. (23) Educate children about substance abuse
(12) HOME AFFAIRS Mandate: To maintain the National Population Register, manage birth, marriage and death records, determine and grant citizenship, issue travel documents and passports and issuing identity documents.	(24) Contribute to child protection by enable children access to their right to identity (birth registration) and nationality
(13) HUMAN SETTLEMENTS Mandate: To establish and facilitate a sustainable housing development process” after consultation with the nine MECs for <i>Human Settlements</i> and the national organization representing municipalities (<i>South African Local Government Association, SALGA</i>).	(25) Contribute to child protection by providing decent shelter to children and their families.
(14) INDEPENDENT COMPLAINTS DIRECTORATE Mandate: To ensure independent oversight over the <i>South African Police Service (SAPS)</i> and the <i>Municipal Police Services (MPS)</i> and to conduct independent and impartial investigations on identified criminal offences	(26) Contribute to child protection by monitoring compliance by the communication industry with child-rights principles, norms and standards.
(15) INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS AND COOPERATION Mandate: Responsible for South Africa’s relationships with foreign countries and international organisations respectively and run South Africa’s diplomatic missions abroad.	(27) Contribute to the best interest of the child through implementation of relevant legislation at national, regional and international levels.
(16) JUSTICE AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT	(28) Child protection by sensitising officers of the court with child rights principles. Protection and promotion of the best interests of the child in family related civil litigation nationally and internationally.

DEPARTMENTAL CORE MANDATES	RELATED CHILDREN'S RIGHTS OBLIGATIONS
Mandate: To uphold and protect the Constitution and the rule of law; and to render accessible, fair, speedy and cost-effective administration of justice, in the interests of a safer and more secure SA.	(29) Ensure the accessibility of courts to children within the prescribed legislative procedures and time frames.
(17) EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR Mandate: Responsible for the creation of a conducive working environment, working conditions, basic conditions of employment, minimum wages and compensation of occupational injuries, employment	(30) Child protection through the elimination of the worst forms of child labour and enforcement of applicable labour laws (31) Ensure that children's rights are taken into consideration in matters pertaining to employees across all levels.
(18) MINERAL RESOURCES Mandate: Responsible for oversight on the mining industry in <i>South Africa</i> and exploitation of the country's mineral resources.	(32) Contribute to child survival, protection and development by ensuring that mining companies comply with the obligation to develop, invest and implement child rights-based sustainable development plans in partnership with relevant Municipalities. (33) Mines should adhere to Children's Rights and Business Principles in order to mainstream children's rights in their activities.
(19) NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY Mandate: To gather, correlate, evaluate and analyse domestic intelligence to identify any threat or potential threat to the security of the Republic or its people.	(34) Contribute to child protection by gathering, correlating, evaluating and analysing domestic intelligence to identify any threat or potential threat to the survival, protection and development of children in the Republic
(20) NATIONAL TREASURY Mandate: To promote economic development, good governance, social progress and rising living standards through accountable, economic, efficient, equitable and sustainable management of South Africa's public finances.	(35) Allocation of resources for child survival, protection, development and participation and conduct monitoring accordingly
(21) NATIONAL PROSECUTING AUTHORITY Mandate: To Institute and conduct criminal proceedings on behalf of the State. Carry out any necessary functions incidental to instituting and conducting such criminal proceedings (this includes investigation).	(36) Contribute to child protection by gathering, correlating, evaluating and analysing information to ensure successful prosecution of perpetrators charged with crimes against children

DEPARTMENTAL CORE MANDATES	RELATED CHILDREN'S RIGHTS OBLIGATIONS
<p>(22) SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICES</p> <p>Mandate: Effective prevention, investigation and combating of crime and maintain public order and stability</p>	<p>(37) Contribute to child protection by investigating crimes against children and prosecuting perpetrators. Provide capacity building programmes for the police on child protection and children's rights.</p>
<p>(23) PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION LEADERSHIP AND MANAGEMENT ACADEMY</p> <p>Mandate: To develop leadership competencies specified by the Department of Public Service and Administration for junior and middle managers across the three levels of government.</p>	<p>(38) Ensure good governance in the child rights sector by offering mandatory child rights training to public service officials.</p> <p>(39) Ensure that Children's Rights are taken into consideration in matters pertaining to workers across all levels.</p>
<p>(24) PUBLIC ENTERPRISE</p> <p>Mandate: To drive investment, productivity and transformation in <i>State Owned Companies</i></p>	<p>(40) Contribute to implementation of the national agenda on children by mainstreaming child rights in planning, programming and budgeting processes of SOEs.</p>
<p>(25) PUBLIC SERVICE AND ADMINISTRATION</p> <p>Mandate: To establish a framework that creates a unified system of public administration traversing all three spheres of government.</p>	<p>(41) Contribute to children's rights knowledge management by integrating child rights principles in Batho Pele Principles and in policies pertaining to human resources.</p>
<p>(26) PUBLIC WORKS</p> <p>Mandate: To provide and manage the accommodation and infrastructure needs of national <i>departments</i></p>	<p>(42) Contribute to implementation of the national children's rights programme by providing or ensuring that government buildings are child friendly, safe and accessible and infrastructure especially school buildings, child and youth care centres and partial care centres are safe and accessible for all children including children with disability.</p>
<p>(27) RURAL DEVELOPMENT AND LAND REFORM</p> <p>Mandate: To initiate, facilitate, coordinate, catalyse and implement an integrated <i>rural</i> development programme.</p>	<p>(43) Contribute to child survival, protection and development by mainstreaming best interest of the child in the development and implementation of an integrated <i>rural</i> development programme.</p>
<p>(28) SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY</p> <p>Mandate: To Provide central direction in collaborative development and utilization of <i>Science, Technology</i> and Innovation in building smarter and disaster resilient communities</p>	<p>(44) Contribute to child survival, development and protection through science and technology-based education and innovation and development of a smarter and resilient child population in the country.</p>

DEPARTMENTAL CORE MANDATES	RELATED CHILDREN'S RIGHTS OBLIGATIONS
<p>(29) SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT</p> <p>Mandate: To provide appropriate social assistance to those unable to support themselves and their dependents.</p>	<p>(45) Contribute to implementation of the national children's rights programme through legislation and policies providing for social protection, preventative, promotive and interventive child welfare services to vulnerable families/guardians and their children. Prevent and protect children from abuse, neglect and exploitation as well as substance abuse.</p>
<p>(30) SA REVENUE SERVICES</p> <p>Mandate: To Collect all revenues due. Ensure optimal compliance with Tax, Customs and Excise legislation. Provide a customs and excise service that will facilitate legitimate trade as well as protect our economy and society.</p>	<p>(46) Contribute to child protection and development through tax rebates for citizens who cover education costs for children in extended families without means of education.</p>
<p>(31) SPORTS AND RECREATION SA</p> <p>Mandate: To create an enabling environment for sport, recreation towards redress of historical socio-economic imbalances</p>	<p>(47) Contribute to children's rights implementation by enabling children access to their right to sports, leisure and recreation for all age groups</p>
<p>(32) STATISTICS SA</p> <p>Mandate: To provide leadership and establish relevant partnerships in <i>statistical</i> systems for evidence-based decisions in Government and where applicable in broader society.</p>	<p>(48) Integrating issues of children in Stats SA's statistical system and disaggregating accordingly - including undertaking child sector specific research</p>
<p>(33) PRESIDENCY</p> <p>Mandate: To lead the National Executive in the obligation to uphold, defend, respect and apply the Constitution as the supreme law of the Republic, as well as in the promotion of unity in the nation including that which will advance unity.</p>	<p>(49) Development, monitoring and evaluation of the national agenda on children's rights and to report at national, regional and international levels on progress</p>
<p>(34) TRADE AND INDUSTRY</p> <p>Mandate: To lead and facilitate access to sustainable economic activity and employment for all South Africans through higher levels of investment and increased access for South African products in international markets.</p>	<p>(50) Contribute to child survival, protection and development by facilitating employment of parents - enabling thereby - quality family life in society.</p>

DEPARTMENTAL CORE MANDATES	RELATED CHILDREN'S RIGHTS OBLIGATIONS
<p>(35) TELECOMMUNICATIONS AND POSTAL SERVICES</p> <p>Mandate: To create a vibrant ICT sector to ensure robust, reliable, affordable and secure ICT services in SA for the advancement of socio-economic development goals and support for the Africa and global development agenda.</p>	<p>(51) Contribute to child development, child participation and access to opportunities through the provision of access by especially poor children mostly teenagers and youth to data, internet and computers especially in rural areas - bridging thereby - the digital divide in the country.</p>
<p>(36) TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS</p> <p>Mandate: Strengthening the capacity of traditional leaders for co-operative governance with local government especially, monitor and support integrated development and planning including monitoring and sustainable support of governance and accountability in areas under traditional leadership.</p>	<p>(52) Contribute to child survival, protection, development and participation in the country including the protection of girl children from commercialization of customary practices (e.g. ukuthwala and ulwaluko before majority age)</p> <p>(53) Promote healthy and developmental practices and prohibit those that are harmful especially to young girls and boys for example ukuthwala and child marriages.</p>
<p>(37) TOURISM</p> <p>Mandate: Promotion of Tourism in South Africa and of South Africa abroad</p>	<p>(54) Contribute to child protection and development through requisite child protection measures in the tourism system and affordable domestic and cross border holiday packages for children and popularization of such packages. Protect children from child trafficking within the tourism environment</p>
<p>(38) TRANSPORT</p> <p>Mandate: To regulate public <i>transport</i> whilst ensuring access to safe, efficient and affordable public <i>transportation</i>.</p>	<p>(55) Contribute to child survival, protection and development through ready transportation to healthcare facilities, police stations and schools. Ensure that children with disabilities have transport that is specially modified for their needs.</p>
<p>(39) WATER AFFAIRS</p> <p>Mandate: To provide policy leadership, advice and <i>core</i> support services, including finance, human resources, legal, information and management services in Government and broader society. To serve as the custodian of SA water resources.</p>	<p>(56) Contribute to child survival by sustainable provision of clean water to children and their families, educating them on management of water usage and encouragement of children to study the science of water supply.</p>

ANNEXURE D: FRAMEWORK FOR MONITORING GOVERNMENT'S RESPONSE TO THE CONCLUDING OBSERVATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS RECEIVED FROM THE AFRICAN COMMITTEE OF EXPERTS ON THE RIGHTS AND WELFARE OF THE CHILD (ACRWC) AND THE UN COMMITTEE ON THE RIGHTS OF THE CHILD (UNCRC)

NB: The targets below were approved and signed off by the Directors General of the following Departments

1. Department of Health
2. Department of Justice and Constitutional Development
3. Department of Correctional Services
4. Department of Social Development
5. Department of Basic Education
6. Department of Police
7. Department of Home Affairs
8. Department of Employment and Labour
9. Department of Defense
10. Department of Transport
11. Department of Tourism
12. SA HRC

Note: This framework presents a combined presentation of the Concluding Observations and Recommendations (COR) received from both the African Union Expert Committee on the Rights and Welfare of the Child (AUCRWC) and the UN Committee on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC). As far as possible the relevant government departments were aligned with the specific CORs. The governments departments were requested to note and sign off on the framework. Some government departments provided actions and or targets that they plan to meet during the term of this NPAC (2019-2024). The implementation of the NPAC is monitored by the National Steering Committee on the Rights of the Child including nominated officials from government. Feedback from government departments in the form of specific responses to the CORs and on progress made will be collated in the form of the country's next reports due to the AUCRWC and the UNCRC during 2021.

The CORs presented in this monitoring framework does not in any way commit government to achieving the comprehensive list of the CORs as received from the treaty bodies mentioned above.

1. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ACTION TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	1. Strengthen efforts to realize the rights of children with disabilities in full in line with the provisions of the Charter and the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Health Social Development Women, Youth and Persons with Disabilities	Number of Districts implementing the National policy framework and strategy for disability and rehabilitation services.	Quarterly - District Health Information System (DHIS)	20 Districts implementing plans developed (2020/24)
	2. Consider developing a comprehensive law and policy based on a human rights model of disability and which address the full range of issues relevant to the children with disabilities, including access to public transport and support to caregivers	Health Social Development Women, Youth and Persons with Disabilities Transport	Number of Districts implementing the National policy framework and strategy for disability and rehabilitation services.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	20 Districts implementing plans developed (2020/24)
	3. Develop and implement a framework on the right to food as envisaged in the National Policy on Food and Nutrition Security for the Republic of South Africa (2014) paying due attention to the eradication of child of food insecurity and malnutrition	Health Social Development Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries	Guidelines on Nutrition for Early Childhood Development Centres.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	Implementation plans for guidelines Early Childhood Development Centres monitored.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ACTION TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	Health and health services				
	4. Reduce the incidence of maternal, child and infant mortality	Health	Antenatal visits before 20 weeks rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	70% of pregnant women attending PHC facility for Antenatal care before they are 20 weeks pregnant by 2024 (2020/24)
			Proportion of mothers visiting a PHC facility for postnatal care within 6 days of delivery of their babies	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	80% of mothers visiting a PHC facility for postnatal care within 6 days of delivery of their babies by 2024
			Antenatal client initiated on ART rate	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	98% of HIV positive pregnant women initiated on ART by 2024
			Infant 1st Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) test positive around 10-week rate	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	<1.5% of babies born to HIV positive mothers testing HIV positive at the age of 10 weeks by 2024
			Maternal mortality in facility ratio.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	100 (2020/24)

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ACTION TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			Inpatient Early neonatal death rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	8 (2020/24)
			Children under 5 year's diarrhoea case fatality rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	<2% of children under 5 years admitted with diarrhoea who died by 2024
			Children under 5 years severe pneumonia case fatality rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	<2.5% of children under 5 years admitted with pneumonia who died by 2024
			Children under 5 years severe acute malnutrition case fatality rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	<5% of children under 5 years admitted with severe acute malnutrition who died by 2024
			Immunisation coverage under 1 year (Annualised).	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	95% infants fully immunised by 2024
			DTaP-IPV-Hib-HBV-Measles 1 st dose drop-out rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	<5% of infants who dropped out of the immunisation schedule between DTaP-IPV-Hep3/ Hib

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ACTION TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
					3rd dose and measles 1st dose by 2024
			Measles 2 nd dose coverage.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	85% of children receiving Measles 2 nd dose by 2024
			Confirmed measles case incidence per million total population	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	<1 confirmed cases of Measles incidence per 1,000,000 population by 2024
	5. Promote exclusive breastfeeding at least for the first six months of children's life.	Health	Infant exclusively breastfed at DTaP-IPV-Hib-HBV 3rd dose rate	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	65% infants exclusively breastfed at 14 weeks as a proportion of the DTaP-IPV-Hib-HBV 3rd dose vaccination
	6. Expand access to sexual and reproductive health by expanding availability of contraceptives and access to cervical and HPV cancer screening services	Health	Couple year protection rate	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	75% of 15 to 49-year-old women protected against unwanted pregnancies by 2024
			Cervical cancer screening Coverage	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	70% of women screening for cervical cancer at least once every 10 years by 2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ACTION TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			Human Papilloma Virus (HPV) Vaccine 1 st dose coverage.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	90% of grade 4 girls that are 9 years and older receiving 1 st dose of HPV vaccine by 2024
ACERWC	7. Ensure country wide implementation of the Child Healthcare Problem Identification Programme by expanding the program to all hospitals and clinics of all provinces;	Health	Implementation of the Child Healthcare Problem Identification Programme expanded to all hospitals and clinics of all provinces	National Health Act	Implementation of the Child Healthcare Problem Identification Programme expanded to all hospitals and clinics of all provinces by 2020/2024
	8. Take all necessary measures to ensure universal immunization of children against common vaccine preventable diseases.	Health	Inpatient Early neonatal death rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	8 (2020/24)
			Children under 5 years diarrhoea case fatality rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	2.75% (2020/24)
			Children under 5 years pneumonia case fatality rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	2.2% (2020/24)

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ACTION TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			Children under 5 years severe acute malnutrition case fatality rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	7.0% (2020/24)
			Immunisation coverage under 1 year (Annualised).	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	95% (2020/24)
			DTaP-IPV-Hib-HBV-Measles 1 st dose drop-out rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	5% (2020/24)
			Measles 2 nd dose coverage.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	84% (2020/24)
			Infant exclusively breastfed at HepB 3 rd dose rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	64% (2020/24)
	9. Extend the role of community health workers to include not only prevention, but also treatment for diarrhoea and pneumonia by amending legislation/regulations.	Health	Number of functional Ward-Based Primary Health Care Outreach Teams (WBPHCOTs).	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	2000 functional WBPHCOTs
	10. Provide preventive TB therapy to all children exposed to infectious sources.	Health	TB client 5 years and older initiated on treatment rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	96% (2020/24)

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ACTION TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			TB Rifampicin Resistant client's treatment initiation rate.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	90% (2020/24)
	11. Prioritise children and adolescent in HIV budgetary allocation.	Health	Children and adolescent HIV budgetary allocations prioritized.	HIV and AIDS Integrated Plan.	Children and adolescent HIV budgetary allocations prioritized by 2020/24
	12. Take effective measures to ensure that legislation is fully implemented and enforced, particularly as regards the use of tobacco products.	Health	Regulations relating to labelling and packaging of tobacco products and smoking indoor and outdoor public places developed.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	Regulations relating to labelling and packaging of tobacco products (plain packaging) published for public comments (2020/24).
	13. Undertake a study to assess the situation of children with mental health concerns and introduce programmes to guarantee adequate care and protection for them	Health Social Development	Number of District Mental Health Teams established.	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	15 Specialist mental health teams established.
	14. Involve full participation of youth in the development of strategies to respond to HIV/AIDS at the national, regional and local levels.	Health Social Development	Strategies to respond to HIV/AIDS at the national, regional and local levels developed	HIV and AIDS Strategy Integrated clinical services management	Strategies to respond to HIV/AIDS at the national, regional and local levels developed

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ACTION TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			with full participation of youth		with full participation of youth by 2020/24
	15. Improve follow-up-treatment for HIV/AIDS infected mothers and their infants to ensure early diagnosis, including for children above 18 months old, as well as early initiation, adherence and retention of treatment	Health	Total clients remaining on ART (TROA).	Quarterly- District Health Information System (DHIS)	5.0 Million.
	16. Address the stock outs to safeguard children's access to the right to the highest attainable standard of health	Health	Stock outs to safeguard children's access to the right to the highest attainable standard of health addressed	Accelerated Action towards Universal Access to HIV and AIDS, tuberculosis and malaria services in Africa.	Stock outs to safeguard children's access to the right to the highest attainable standard of health addressed by 2020/2024
	17. Expedite the adoption and implementation of the National Policy on HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis	Health	National Policy on HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis adopted and implemented	Accelerated Action towards Universal Access to HIV and AIDS, tuberculosis and malaria services in Africa.	National Policy on HIV, Sexually Transmitted Infections and Tuberculosis adopted and implemented by 2020/24
	18. Take effective measures to prevent stock-outs of essential medicines, including medication for HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis	Health	Essential medicines, including medication for HIV/AIDS and	Accelerated Action towards Universal Access to HIV and AIDS, tuberculosis	Essential medicines, including medication for HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis available

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ACTION TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			tuberculosis available and accessible.	and malaria services in Africa.	and accessible by 2020/24
	19. Ensure active involvement of children in the development, implementation and monitoring of the National HIV/AIDS and STI Strategic Plans.	Health	Children' participation in the development, implementation and monitoring of the National HIV/AIDS and STI Strategic Plans implemented	South African National AIDS Council	Children' participation in the development, implementation and monitoring of the National HIV/AIDS and STI Strategic Plans implemented by 2020/24
	Substance abuse 20. Take effective measures to ensure that legislation is fully implemented and enforced, particularly as regards the use of tobacco products.	Health Social Development	Legislation regarding the use of tobacco products is fully implemented	Children's Act Prevention and Treatment of Substance Abuse Act, 2008	Legislation regarding the use of tobacco products is fully implemented by 2020/24

2. DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
GENERAL MEASURES OF IMPLEMENTATION					
UNCRC	1. Expedite completion of comprehensive policy and strategy.	Office on the Rights of the Child	National Plan of Action for Children reviewed	National Plan of Action for Children 2012-2017	National Plan of Action for Children approved by 2019/ 2020.
UNCRC	2. Coordination Ensure establishment of a coordinating body at high Inter-Ministerial levels.	Office on the Rights of the Child	Coordination body at high Inter-Ministerial level strengthened.	Concluding observations from UNCRC and ACRWC	Coordination body at high Inter-Ministerial established by 2020/2021
UNCRC	3. Data Collection Implement a comprehensive, coordinated and effective system of data collection and analysis.	Office on the Rights of the Child and Social Development	Comprehensive, coordinated and effective data collection systems strengthened.	Existing data collection systems in National and Provincial Departments	Comprehensive, coordinated and effective data collection systems implemented by 2020/2024.
DEFINITION OF THE CHILD					
UNCRC ACRWC	4. Definition of the child Harmonise civil, customary and common law definition of the child.	Social Development Home Affairs	Civil, customary and common law definition of the child reviewed	Marriage Act Children's Act	Civil, customary and common law definition of the child reviewed by 2021/2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
GENERAL PRINCIPLES					
UNCRC	5. Inequality and discrimination Address the income inequality between races, urban and rural communities.	Social Development	Income inequality between races, urban and rural addressed	Poverty Alleviation Policies and Strategies	Income inequality between races, urban and rural communities reduced by 2020/2024
UNCRC	7. The best interests of the Child 7.1 Promote the principle of the best interest of the child not only in law, but also in practice, in policies, as well as in all settings including in the family and community settings	Social Development	Best interest of the child promoted in, law, policies, practice as well as in all settings including in the family and community settings	Children's Act	Best interest of the child in, policies, practice as well as in all settings including in the family and community settings implemented by 2019/24
ACRWC	7.2 Provide more information on efforts towards the best interest of the child	Social Development	More information on the best interest of the child reported	Constitution Children's Act	More information on best interest of the child reported by 2019/2024
UNCRC	8. Right to life, survival and development 8.1 Put in place all the necessary measures in all settings to protect children from violence that affect their right to life, survival and development	Social Development Police Justice and Constitutional Development	Children protected from violence that affect their right to life, survival and development.	Children's Act National Strategic plan (NSP GBV-Femicide) to protect women and children against violence in the country	Violence that affect children's right to life, survival and development reduced 2019/2024
UNCRC	8.2 Address the poverty and structural inequalities underlying the high child mortality	Social Development Health	Poverty and structural inequalities underlying the high	Social Assistance Act National Health Act	Poverty and structural inequalities underlying the high child mortality

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			child mortality decreased.		decreased by 2019/2024.
ACEWC	9. Respect for the views of the child 9.1 Expedite adoption of Draft Child Participation Framework and ensure its implementation.	Social Development	Draft Child Participation Framework adopted	National Plan of Action for Children	Draft Child Participation Framework adopted by 2019 /2020
	9.2 Record the impact of initiatives intended to boost child participation on policy and law development.	Social Development	Impact of child participation initiatives recorded	Children's Act National Plan of Action for Children; Children's manifesto	Impact evaluation on child participation initiatives recorded by 2020/2024.
VIOLENCE, CHILD ABUSE, TORTURE AND SEXUAL EXPLOITATION					
UNCRC	11. Freedom of the child from all forms of violence 11.1 Address the prevalence of violence against children, including corporal punishment, gender-based violence and harmful practices.	Social Development COGTA	Violence against children, including corporal punishment, gender-based violence and harmful practices reduced	Child Care and Protection Policy; Integrated Programme of Action (PoA) for violence against women and children; National Strategic plan (NSP GBV-Femicide) to protect women and children	Violence against children, including corporal punishment, gender-based violence and harmful practices reduced by 2019/2024.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
				against violence in the country	
UNCRC	11.2 Undertake studies on domestic violence, ill-treatment and abuse to understand the scope and nature of these practices.	Social Development Police Justice and Constitutional development	Studies on domestic violence, ill-treatment and abuse undertaken	Domestic Violence Act	Studies on domestic violence, ill-treatment and abuse undertaken by 2020/2024
UNCRC	11.3 Adopt adequate measures and policies to contribute to changing attitudes.	Social Development	Policies that contribute to attitude change developed	Moral Regeneration programmes	Policies that contribute to attitude change developed and implemented by 2020/2024.
UNCRC	11.4 Adopt and implement a coordinated, resourced and evidence-based violence prevention strategy	Social Development Police Justice and Constitutional development	Resourced and evidence-based violence prevention strategy implemented	Integrated Programme of Action (PoA) for Violence against Women and Children; National Strategic plan (NSP GBV-Femicide) to protect women and children against violence in the country	Resourced and evidence-based violence prevention strategy implemented by 2019/2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	11.5 Ensure proper coordination among all role-players to tackle consequences of violence against children;	Social Development Police Justice and Constitutional development	Coordination among all role-players to tackle consequences of violence against children strengthened; CYCC-Secure care staff trained on DSD Anti-Gangsterism strategy; Stakeholders capacitated on NSP GBV Femicide strategy.	National Strategic plan (NSP GBV-Femicide) to protect women and children against violence in the country	Coordination among all role-players to tackle consequences of violence against Children; Strengthened by 2019/2024; CYCC-Secure care staff trained on DSD Anti-Gangsterism strategy by 2019/2024; Stakeholders capacitated on NSP GBV Femicide strategy by 2020/2024
UNCRC	11.6 Make available appropriate and effective therapeutic services for children who are victims of violence;	Social Development Police Justice and Constitutional development	Therapeutic services for children who are victims of violence strengthened; Therapeutic programmes for children who are sexually abused, at risk and in conflict with the law strengthened;	Victim Empowerment Strategy Children's Act Child Justice Act	Therapeutic services for children who are victims of violence strengthened by 2019/2024; Therapeutic programmes for children who are sexually abused, at risk and in conflict with the law strengthened by 2019/2024;

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			Social workers providing therapeutic services for children and families affected by sexual abuse trained; Awareness campaigns on Integrated Social Crime Prevention Strategy conducted		Social workers providing therapeutic services for children and families affected by sexual abuse trained by 2019/2024; Awareness campaigns on Integrated Social Crime Prevention Strategy conducted by 2019/2024.
ACERWC	11.7 Allocate adequate budget to address the challenge of violence against children.	Social Development Police Justice and Constitutional Development	Adequate budget to address the challenge of violence against children allocated.	Public Finance Management Act	Adequate budget to address the challenge of violence against children allocated by 2019/2024
UNCRPD	11.8 Raise awareness about the 24-hour Gender-Based Violence Command Centre (GBVC), aimed at providing support and counselling to persons with disabilities and their families exposed to gender-based violence,	Social Development	Awareness about the 24-hour Gender-Based Violence Command Centre (GBVC raised	Integrated Action Plan on Violence against Women and Children	Awareness about the 24-hour Gender-Based Violence Command Centre (GBVC raised 2019/2024
UNCRPD	11.9 Ensure accessibility and the provision of accessible information and victim	Social Development	Information and victim support services on		Information and victim support services on 24 –

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	support services on 24 –hour Gender-Based Violence Command Centre(GBVC) in all parts of the State party, in particular for women and children with disabilities		24 –hour Gender-Based Violence Command Centre (GBVC) accessible in all parts of the country		hour Gender-Based Violence Command Centre (GBVC) accessible in all parts of the country by 2019/2024
UNCRC	12 Prevention of the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography 12.1 Review the effectiveness of the National Child Protection Register and the National Sex Offenders Register.	Social Development Police Justice and Constitutional Development	Effectiveness of the National Child Protection Register and the National Sex Offenders Register Evaluated	Children's Act Sexual Offences and Related Matters Act	Effectiveness of the National Child Protection Register and the National Sex Offenders Register evaluated by 2020/2024.
UNCRC	13. Corporal Punishment 13.1 Expedite the process of amending the Children's Act.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Children's Act amended	National Child Care and Protection Policy; Children's Act	Children's Act amended by 2021/2022
ACERWC	13.5 Promote positive disciplining through awareness creation, training those who are working for and with children such as teachers and care givers	Social Development Basic Education	Positive discipline promoted through awareness creation, training those who are working for and with children such as teachers and care givers	South African Schools Act Children's Act	Positive discipline promoted through awareness creation, training those who are working for and with children such as teachers and care givers by 2019/2024.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
ACERWC	13.6 Put in place mechanisms to criminalize and hold accountable educators and caregivers who still inflict corporal punishment	Social Development Basic education Police Justice and Constitutional development	Caregivers who still inflict corporal punishment are held accountable	Children's Act	Caregivers who still inflict corporal punishment are held accountable by 2019/2024
UNCRC	13.7 Regularly and systematically collect data on corporal punishment in all settings, including at home, in schools and childcare facilities and use such data as a basis for effective prevention and eradication of corporal punishment.	Social Development Basic education Police Justice and Constitutional development	Data on corporal punishment in all settings, including at home and childcare facilities, regularly and systematically collected.	Children's Act	Data on corporal punishment in all settings, including at home and childcare facilities, regularly and systematically collected and available for users by 2020/2024
UNCRC	13.8 Develop, adopt and implement a national strategy to prevent and eradicate all forms of corporal punishment	Social Development	National strategy to prevent and eradicate all forms of corporal punishment developed.	Children's Act Integrated Programme of Action (PoA) for violence against women and children	National strategy to prevent and eradicate all forms of corporal punishment developed by 2020/2024.
UNCRC	13.9 Promote positive disciplining, to support families through awareness raising.	Social Development	Awareness raising on positive disciplining, to	Policy on Families	Awareness raising on positive disciplining, to

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			support families strengthened.		support families strengthened ongoing.
UNCRC	14.1 Provide strong accountability mechanisms and sufficient allocation of technical, human and financial resources for implementation of gender-based violence.	Social Development Women Children and Persons with disabilities	Accountability mechanisms and sufficient allocation of technical, human and financial resources for implementation of gender-based violence provided.	Integrated Programme of Action (PoA) for violence against women and children	Accountability mechanisms and sufficient allocation of technical, human and financial resources for implementation of gender-based violence provide by 2020/2021.
UNCRC	15. Harmful Practices 15.1 Ensure that legislation prohibits all forms of harmful practices used on children including through, among others, criminalizing the practices of child and forced marriage (Ukuthwala) and regulation of initiation schools.	Social Development Health COGTA	The practice of Ukuthwala (child forced marriage) and initiation schools regulated and criminalized.	Marriage Act National Health Act	The practice of Ukuthwala (child forced marriage) and initiation schools regulated and criminalized by 2019/2024; Ensure harmonization of provincial legislations to the Children's Act by 2020/2024
UNCRC	15.2 Develop and adopt a national action plan to effectively eliminate harmful practices to children.	Social Development Health COGTA	National Action Plan to effectively eliminate harmful	Integrated Programme of Action (PoA) for violence	National Action Plan to effectively eliminate harmful practices to

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			practices to children developed	against women and children	children developed by 2022/2024.
ACERWC	15.3 Review and where necessary amend, provincial legislation that directly or indirectly encourages harmful practices such as ukuthwala and virginity testing of children	Social Development Home Affairs Health COGTA	Legislation that encourages ukuthwala and virginity testing reviewed	Marriage act Children's Act	Legislation that encourages ukuthwala and virginity testing (harmful practices) reviewed by 2021/2024
	15.4 Intensify awareness campaigns to educate the community on the effect of harmful practices such as ukuthwala and virginity testing on the rights of children	Social Development Social Development Home Affairs Health COGTA	Awareness campaigns to educate the community on the effect of harmful practices such as ukuthwala and virginity testing on the rights of children intensified	Marriage act Children's Act	Awareness campaigns on the effect of harmful practices such as ukuthwala and virginity testing on the rights of children intensified by 2020/2024.
UNCRPD	15.10 Take all necessary measures to prevent the killings of persons with disabilities, particularly persons with albinism	Social Development Women, Children and Persons with Disabilities	Measures to prevent the killings of persons with disabilities, particularly persons with albinism in place	Criminal procedure Act Children's Act	Measures to prevent the killings of persons with disabilities, particularly persons with albinism in place by 2019/2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
FAMILY ENVIRONMENT AND ALTERNATIVE CARE					
UNCRC	16. Foster care 16.1 Resolve systemic challenges in the foster care system and come up with sustainable arrangements for alternative care.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Systemic challenges in the foster care system resolved	Children's Amendment Bill	Systemic challenges in the foster care system resolved by 2019/2024.
ACERWC	16.2 Investigate the reasons for the decline in the number of the foster care grant beneficiaries,	Social Development	Decline in the number of the foster care grant beneficiaries investigated	Children's Act	Decline in the number of the foster care grant beneficiaries investigated by 2020/2024
ACERWC	16.3 Revise the amount given in the child support grant and that the new amount be above the food poverty line;	Social Development	Child support grant and amount revised above the food poverty line	Social Assistance Act	Child support grant and amount revised above the food poverty line by 2019/2024.
ACERWC	16.4 Align the Regulations under the Social Assistance Act with the Social Assistance Act.	Social Development	Regulations under the Social Assistance Act and the Social Assistance Act. aligned	Assistance Act and Regulations	Regulations under the Social Assistance Act in alignment with the Social Assistance Act by 2019/2024
UNCRC	16.5 Shorten the placement of children in residential care as much as possible, through timely family reintegration and shorter period for the placement review.	Social Development	Placement of children in residential care shortened through timely family	Children's Amendment Bill To be established	Placement of children in residential care shortened through timely family reintegration

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			reintegration placements.		placements by 2019/2024.
UNCRC	16.6 Systematically collect disaggregated data, among others on children in street situations, the number of children in Child and Youth Care Centres (CYCCs), in foster care, in corrective facilities, in any given year and for the first time, as well as the number of children removed from their families for the first time in a given year.	Social Development	Monitoring tools for collection of disaggregated data on children in street situations, the number of children in Child and Youth Care centres (CYCCs), in foster care, in corrective facilities, in any given year and for the first time, as well as the number of children removed from their families for the first time in a given year.	Children's Act Monitoring Tool	Monitoring tools for collection of disaggregated data on children in street situations, the number of children in Child and Youth Care centres (CYCCs), in foster care, in corrective facilities, in any given year and for the first time, as well as the number of children removed from their families for the first time in a given year developed and implemented by 2019/2024.
UNCRC	16.7 Develop and effectively implement norms and standards to cater for children that are deprived of family environment.	Social Development	Norms and standards to cater for children that are deprived of family environment	Children's Act Norms and Standards; UN Guidelines for the Alternative Care of	Norms and standards to cater for children that are deprived of family environment effectively

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			effectively implemented.	Children as appropriate	implemented by 2019/2024.
ACERWC	16.8 Conduct quality audit to ensure that Child and Youth Care Centres comply with minimum standards	Social Development	Quality audit to ensure that Child and Youth Care Centres comply with minimum standards conducted	Children's Act	Quality audit to ensure that Child and Youth Care Centres comply with minimum standards conducted.
	16.9 Render reunification services to ensure that children having biological Parents reunify with their parents instead of staying in CYCCs.	Social Development	Reunification services rendered to ensure that children removed from their families are reunified with their biological parents; Children placed in child and youth care centres offered an option of early release	Children's Act Child Justice Act	Reunification services rendered to ensure that children removed from their families are reunified with their biological parents by 2019/2024; Children placed in child and youth care centres offered an option of early release by 2019/2014
UNCRC	17 Unregistered Child and Youth Care Centres 17.1 Take all the necessary measures to ensure the registration of unregistered Child and Youth Care Centres	Social Development	Unregistered Child and Youth Care Centres registered	Children's Act Norms and Standards	Unregistered Child and Youth Care Centres registered by 2020/2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	17.2 Monitor the Development Quality Assurance (DQA) processes.	Social Development	Development Quality Assurance (DQA) processes monitored.	Children's Act Norms and Standards	Development Quality Assurance (DQA) processes monitored by 2020/2021.
UNCRC	17.3 Ensure consistency of the subsidies in all the provinces.	Social Development	Consistency of the subsidies in all the provinces aligned by 2019/2021	Children's Act Norms and Standards	Consistency of the subsidies in all the provinces aligned by 2019/2021
	18. Extended Child Support Grant 18.1 Expedite the revision of the Social Assistance Act aimed at introducing an extended support grant for families caring for orphans.	Social Development	Social Assistance Act reviewed to introduce an extended support grant for families caring for orphans.	Social Assistance Act	Social Assistance Act Reviewed to introduce an extended support grant for families caring for orphans, by 2020/2021.
UNCRC	18.2 Undertake the necessary measures to prevent lapsing Foster Child Grants and urgently come up with a durable policy solution.	Social Development	Measures to prevent lapsing Foster Child Grants established with a view to durable policy solution.	Children's Act	Measures to prevent lapsing Foster Child Grants established with a view to durable policy solution by 2019/2020.
UNCRC Adoption in disagreement with the recommendation	20. Adoption Conduct research on the situation of informal care arrangements, including customary adoptions, as a basis for the development of policy responses.	Social Development	Research on the situation of informal care arrangements, including customary adoptions conducted	Guidelines for Action on Inter-country Adoption in Africa	Research on the situation of informal care arrangements, including customary adoptions conducted by 2020/2021.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	22. Child Sexual Exploitation and Abuse 22.1 Develop a national policy to prevent and respond to online Child Sexual Exploitation and Abuse through an appropriate legal framework; dedicated coordination and oversight entity; and specific analysis, research and monitoring capabilities.	Social Development	National policy to prevent and respond to online Child Sexual Exploitation and Abuse developed and implemented.	Code of Conduct for the Protection of Children from Sexual Exploitation	National policy to prevent and respond to online Child Sexual Exploitation and Abuse Developed and implemented by 2020/2024.
UNCRC	23. Children with disabilities 23.1 Strengthen efforts to realize the rights of children with disabilities in full in line with the provisions of the Charter and the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Social Development Women, Children and Persons with Disabilities	Efforts to realize the rights of children with disabilities strengthened in line with the provisions of the Charter and the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Efforts to realize the rights of children with disabilities strengthened in line with the provisions of the Charter and the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities by 2020/2021
UNCRC	23.2 Consider developing a comprehensive law and policy based on a human rights model of disability and which address the full range of issues relevant to the children with disabilities, including access to public transport and support to caregivers	Social Development Women, Children and Persons with Disabilities	Comprehensive law and policy based on a human rights model of disability and which address the full range of issues relevant to the children with disabilities including	White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Comprehensive law and policy based on a human rights model of disability and which address the full range of issues relevant to the children with disabilities including access to public

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			access to public transport and support to caregivers developed and implemented.		transport and support to caregivers developed and implemented by 2021/2024.
UNCRC	24.Nutrition 24.1 Develop and implement a framework on the right to food as envisaged in the National Policy on Food and Nutrition Security for the Republic of South Africa (2014) paying due attention to the eradication of child of food insecurity and malnutrition	Social Development Agriculture Forestry and Fisheries Health	Framework on the right to food developed and implemented	National Policy on Food and Nutrition Security for the Republic of South Africa (2014)	Framework on the right to food developed implemented by 2020/2024
UNCRC	25. Child Participation 25.1 Give due consideration to children's view in making plans and policies in general and to children's parliament in particular	Office on the Rights of the Child	Children's view considered in planning and policies making and to children's parliament in particular	Child Participation Framework	Children's view considered in planning and policy making and to children's parliament in particular by 2019/2024
UNCRC	25.2 Consider institutionalizing the Children's Parliament as a permanent forum	Office on the Rights of the Child	Children's Parliament as a permanent forum institutionalized	National Plan of Action for Children	Children's Parliament as a permanent forum institutionalized by 2019/2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	26. Responsibility of the Child 26.1 Continue efforts in promoting the responsibility of the child as it contributes towards the provision of a forum of participation for children	Office on the Rights of the Child	Efforts in promoting the responsibility of the child strengthened	DBE Bill of Rights/Responsibilities Children's Act	Efforts in promoting the responsibility of the child strengthened BY 2019/2024
	26.2 Provide for adults' responsibility in line with children's responsibility.	Social Development Basic education	Children's responsibilities provided in line with adults' responsibilities	DBE Bill of Rights/Responsibilities Children's Act	Children's responsibilities provided in line with adults' responsibilities by 2019/2022
HEALTH AND WELFARE					
ACERWC	27.2 Take additional measures to ensure food security through improved employment, social assistance and land and agrarian reform in combination with regulation of prices of healthy foods.	Social Development Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries	Food security improved through Employment, social assistance and land and agrarian reform in combination with regulation of prices of healthy foods.	Social Security Food security and Sustainable livelihoods Programmes	Food security improved through employment, social assistance and land and agrarian reform in combination with regulation of prices of healthy foods by 2019/2024
UNCRC	29.1 Reduce drug use by children, by inter alia, providing them with accurate and objective information as well as life skills education on preventing substance abuse	Social Development Health Basic Education	Manuals for life skills education with accurate and objective information for the prevention of	National Drug Master Plan District Health Information System	Manuals for life skills education with accurate and objective information for the prevention of substance abuse by

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			substance abuse by children updated and implemented		children updated and implemented by 2019/2024
ACERWC	31. Children with Disabilities 31.1 Put in place mechanisms to ensure accountability for actions (including budget allocations and expenditure) undertaken to protect the rights of children with disabilities	Office on the Rights of the Child Social Development Women, Children and Persons with Disabilities	Budget allocations and expenditure undertaken to protect the rights of children with disabilities in place	White Paper for people with disabilities	Budget allocations and expenditure undertaken to protect the rights of children with disabilities in place by 2019/2024
ACERWC	31.2 Bolster data collection efforts on the prevalence of disability amongst children in order to account for all children with disabilities and to give a more accurate profile of the support that they require;	Social Development Women, Children and Persons with Disabilities	Data collection on the prevalence of all types of disabilities amongst children strengthened and reported	White Paper for people with disabilities	Data collection efforts on the prevalence of all types of disability amongst children strengthened and reported by 2019/2024
EDUCATION, LEISURE AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES					
UNCRC	32. Roll out various measures and programmes that emphasis prevention and awareness raising on challenges of children with disabilities.	Social Development Women, Children and Persons with Disabilities	Programmes that emphasis prevention and awareness raising on challenges of children with	Education White Paper 6: Special needs Education	Programmes that emphasis prevention and awareness raising on challenges of children with disabilities developed and

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			disabilities developed and implemented.	White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities.	implemented by 2020/2024.
UNCRC	33. Rights of children with disabilities 33.1 Improve inter-sectoral coordination to provide integrated services to children with disabilities and their families and caregivers.	Social Development Women, Children and Persons with Disabilities Health	Inter-sectoral coordination to provide integrated services to children with disabilities and their families and caregivers improved.	Education White Paper 6: Special needs Education; White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Inter-sectoral coordination to provide integrated services to children with disabilities and their families and caregivers improved by 2019/2024.
UNCRPD	33.2 Undertake public awareness-raising campaigns, including human rights education programmes, in partnership with community, traditional and religious leaders, as well as media professionals, to combat stigmatization of and prejudices against persons with disabilities, including persons with albinism, aimed at reaffirming the value and dignity of such persons, in particular	Social Development Women, Children and Persons with Disabilities Health	Public awareness-raising campaigns to combat stigmatization of and prejudices against children with disabilities, albinism, psychosocial and/or intellectual disabilities conducted	White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Public awareness-raising campaigns to combat stigmatization of and prejudices against children with disabilities, albinism, psychosocial and/or intellectual disabilities conducted by 2023/2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	children with disabilities and persons with psychosocial and/or intellectual disabilities				
UNCRPD	33.3 Adopt a time-bound plan of action to address the high levels of physical, sexual, verbal and emotional abuse in special education schools, including special education school hostels.;	Social Development Basic Education	Plan of action to address the high levels of physical, sexual, verbal and emotional abuse in special education schools and school hostels developed and implemented	Children's Act	Plan of action to address the high levels of physical, sexual, verbal and emotional abuse in special education schools and school hostels developed and implemented by 2021/2024
UNCRPD	33.4 Establish a monitoring framework with a comprehensive vetting procedure for criminal records, of all teachers and officials working with children before recruitment	Social Development	Monitoring framework with a comprehensive vetting procedure for criminal records, of all officials working with children developed; Screening of all officials working with children against Part B of the Child Protection Register strengthened		Monitoring framework with a comprehensive vetting procedure for criminal records, of all officials working with children developed by 2020/2021; Screening of all officials working with children against Part B of the Child Protection Register strengthened by 2019/2024.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRPD	33.5 Ensure that the National Sexual Offenders Register and National Child Protection Register be adequately maintained	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	National Register for Sex Offenders (NRSO) and National Child Protection Register (NCPR) adequately maintained	Sexual Offences and Related Matters Act Children's Act	National Register for Sex Offenders and National Child Protection Register be adequately maintained by 2019/2024
UNCRPD	33.6, Develop, adopt and implement legislation and concrete measures to ensure that children with disabilities, including autistic children, those with albinism and children with psychosocial and/or intellectual disabilities, are adequately protected from violence, abuse, including corporal punishment in line with target 16.2 of the Sustainable Development Goals	Social Development	Legislation and concrete measures to ensure that children with disabilities, including autistic children, those with albinism and children with psychosocial and/or intellectual disabilities, are adequately protected from violence, abuse, including corporal punishment developed and implemented	Children's Act	Legislation and concrete measures to ensure that children with disabilities, including autistic children, those with albinism and children with psychosocial and/or intellectual disabilities, are adequately protected from violence, abuse, including corporal punishment implemented by 2019/2024
UNCRPD	33.7 Ensure that Children's Act is amended without delay to explicitly prohibit all	Social Development	Children's Act amended to explicitly		Children's Act amended to explicitly prohibit all

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	forms of corporal punishment in all settings		prohibit all forms of corporal punishment in all settings		forms of corporal punishment in all settings by 2020/2022
SPECIAL PROTECTION MEASURES					
UNCRC	34. Migrant, Asylum-seeking and Refugee Children 34.1 Strengthen systematic and disaggregated data collection on migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children, in particular unaccompanied and/or undocumented children; as well as child victims of human trafficking and conduct study on their situation as a basis for effective responses.	Social Development	Monitoring systems including disaggregated data collection on migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children, in particular unaccompanied and/or undocumented children; as well as child victims of human trafficking strengthened; Study on the situation of migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children, in particular unaccompanied and/or undocumented children; as well as child victims	Refugee Act	Monitoring systems including disaggregated data collection on migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children, in particular unaccompanied and/or undocumented children; as well as child victims of human trafficking strengthened by 2020/2024; Study on the situation of migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children, in particular unaccompanied and/or undocumented children; as well as child victims conducted as a basis for

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			conducted as a basis for effective responses conducted		effective responses conducted by 2021/2024.
UNCRC	34.2 Expedite the development and implementation of a protocol to streamline the delivery of timely child protection services to migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children.	Social Development	Protocol to streamline the delivery of timely child protection services to migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children developed and implemented.	Children's Act Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) for the tracing, reunification or alternative care placements of unaccompanied and separated children in South Africa; International Social Services (ISS) Guidelines	Protocol to streamline the delivery of timely child protection services to migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children developed and implemented by 2023/2024.
UNCRC	35. Develop a national action plan to respect, protect and promote the rights of indigenous children and to eliminate food insecurity, poverty and vulnerabilities to violence and exploitation of indigenous children with their full and effective participation.	Social Development	National action plan respecting, protecting and promoting the rights of indigenous children developed	National Plan of Action for Children	National action plan respecting, protecting and promoting the rights of indigenous children developed by 2020/2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	36. Child Labour 36.1. Collect disaggregated data on child labour, including the worst forms of child labour.	Social Development Employment and labour	Disaggregated data on child labour, including the worst forms of child labour collected	Basic Conditions of Employment Amendment Act of 2013 Children's Act	Disaggregated data on child labour, including the worst forms of child labour collected by 2021/2022 in the national child protection register
UNCRC	36.2. Ensure effective implementation of laws and policies on child labour.	Social Development Employment and Labour	Implementation of laws and policies on child labour strengthened	Basic Conditions of Employment Amendment Act of 2013 Children's Act	Capacity building and advocacy programmes on laws and policies on child labour implemented by 2020/2021
UNCRC	37. Children in street situations 37.1 Assess the number of children living and/or working in the streets and update studies on the root-cause of their situations.	Social Development	Number of children living and/or working in the streets assessed and studies on the root-cause of their situations conducted.	Children's Act National Strategy for children Living and Working	Number of children living and/or working in the streets assessed and studies on the root-cause of their situations conducted by 2022/2024
UNCRC	37.2 Implement, monitor and evaluate the National Strategy for children Living and Working on the Streets with active involvement of children in street situations, while respecting their autonomy and diversity.	Social Development	National Strategy for children Living and Working on the Streets implemented and monitored with active participation of children in street	National Strategy for children Living and Working	National Strategy for children Living and Working on the Streets implemented and monitored with active participation of children in street situations, while

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			situations, while their autonomy and diversity respected		their autonomy and diversity respected by 2021/2024
UNCRC	37.3 Ensure supports of the Strategy, in particular the reintegration with family or placement in alternative care, are provided with full respect for the best interests and giving due weight to their autonomous views in accordance with their age and maturity.	Social Development	National Strategy for children Living and Working on the Streets, in particular the reintegration with family or placement in alternative care, are provided with full respect for the best interests and giving due weight to their autonomous views in accordance with their age and maturity implemented and strengthened	National Strategy for children Living and Working Children's Act	Implementation of the National Strategy for children Living and Working on the Streets in particular the reintegration with family or placement in alternative care, are provided with full respect for the best interests and giving due weight to their autonomous views in accordance with their age and maturity monitored and strengthened by 2020/2023.
UNCRC	37.4 Strengthen capacity building and training of professionals	Social Development	Capacity building and training of professionals strengthened	Children's Act	Capacity building and training of professionals strengthened by 2020/2021.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
ADMINISTRATION OF JUVINILE JUSTICE					
UNCRC	38. Administration of Juvenile Justice 38.1 Provide effective implementation of national legislation, in line with international standards.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	National legislation, implemented in line with international standards	Child Justice Act	National legislation, implemented in line with international standards by 2019/2024.
UNCRC	38.2 Reduce the number of children held in pre-trial detention.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Number of children held in pre-trial detention reduced	Child Justice Act	Number of children held in pre-trial detention reduced by 2019/2024.
UNCRC	38.3 Guarantee access to education, health and other benefits to all children in detention, including those who are awaiting trial or have not been sentenced.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Access to education, health and other benefits to all children in detention, including those who are awaiting trial or have not been sentenced	Child Justice Act	Access to education, health and other benefits to all children in detention, including those who are awaiting trial or have not been sentenced BY 2019/2024.
UNCRC	38.4 Take immediate and necessary measures to reduce over- crowding.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Measures to reduce over- crowding put in place	Child Justice Act	Measures to reduce over- crowding put in place by 2019/2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	38.5 Address limitations such as lack of adequate and disaggregated information about the implementation of the Child Justice Act.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Disaggregated information about the implementation of the Child Justice Act collected	Child Justice Act	Disaggregated information about the implementation of the Child Justice Act Collected by 2019/2024
UNCRC	38.6 Address the drop-in numbers of children that are diverted and their implications for the implementation of the Charter.	Social Development	Services for children that are diverted strengthened	Child Justice Act	Services for children that are diverted strengthened by 2019/2024.
UNCRC	38.7 Consider the possibility of coming up with a victim empowerment law to address, among others, the issue of trauma faced by victims in and after the incident of the violence.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Victim empowerment law to address, among others, the issue of trauma faced by victims in and after the incident of the violence developed	Victim Empowerment Training Programme	Victim empowerment law to address, among others, the issue of trauma faced by victims in and after the incident of the violence developed by 2019/2024.
UNCRC	38.8 Take additional steps to implement a juvenile justice system in conformity with the Convention, in particular articles 37, 40 and 39 and of other United Nations Standards in this field such as the United Nations Standard Minimum Rules for the Administration of Juvenile Justice (the Beijing Rules),	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Juvenile justice system implemented in conformity with the Convention, in particular articles 37, 40 and 39 and of other United Nations	United Nations Standard Minimum Rules for the Administration of Juvenile Justice (the Beijing Rules); United Nations Guidelines for the	Juvenile justice system implemented in conformity with the Convention, in particular articles 37, 40 and 39 and of other United Nations

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	the United Nations Guidelines for the Prevention of Juvenile Delinquency (the Riyadh Guidelines) and the United Nations Rules for the Protection of Juveniles Deprived of their Liberty.		Standards in this field.	Prevention of Juvenile Delinquency (the Riyadh Guidelines); United Nations Rules for the Protection of Juveniles Deprived of their Liberty	standards in this field by 2019/2024
UNCRC	38.9 Use deprivation of liberty only as a measure of last resort and for the shortest possible period.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Deprivation of liberty used only as a measure of last resort and for the shortest possible period.	Child Justice Act	Deprivation of liberty used only as a measure of last resort and for the shortest possible period of time by 2019/2024
UNCRC	38.10 Protect the rights of children deprived of their liberty, including the right to privacy.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Children deprived of their liberty, and the right to privacy protected	Child Justice Act Children's Act Mandela Rules	Children deprived of their liberty and the right to privacy protected by 2019/2024
UNCRC	38.11 Ensure that children remain in contact with their families while in the juvenile justice system.	Social Development	Legislation and Policies ensuring that children remain in contact with their families while in the juvenile justice	Children's Act Blueprint, minimum norms and standards of secure care facilities	Legislation and Policies ensuring that children remain in contact with their families while in the juvenile justice system implemented and

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			system implemented and strengthened		strengthened by 2019/2024
UNCRC	38.12 Introduce training programmes on relevant international standards for all professionals involved with the system of juvenile justice; CRC/C/15/Add.122 page 16.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Training programmes on relevant international standards for all professionals involved with the system of juvenile justice conducted	CRC/C/15/Add.122 page 16. Child Justice Act	Training programmes on relevant international standards for all professionals involved with the system of juvenile justice conducted by 2019/2024
UNCRC	38.13 Consider seeking technical assistance from, inter alia, the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights, the Centre for International Crime Prevention, the International Network on Juvenile Justice and UNICEF, through the Coordination Panel on Technical Advice in Juvenile Justice.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Technical assistance sought from the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights, the Centre for International Crime Prevention, the International Network on Juvenile Justice and UNICEF, through the Coordination Panel on Technical Advice in Juvenile Justice	Child Justice Act	Technical assistance sought from the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights, the Centre for International Crime Prevention, the International Network on Juvenile Justice and UNICEF, through the Coordination Panel on Technical Advice in Juvenile Justice by 2019/2024.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	39. Child victims and witnesses of crimes 39.1 Consider developing legislation to protect and empower child victims and witnesses of crimes, addressing, among others, services for physical, psychological and social rehabilitation of victims.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Legislation to protect and empower child victims and witnesses of crimes, addressing, among others, services for physical, psychological and social rehabilitation of victims developed and implemented; Implementation of the reviewed Policy Framework on Accreditation of Diversion Services monitored	Children's Act 38/2005 Victim Empowerment Programmes Social Crime Prevention therapeutic Programme	Legislation to protect and empower child victims and witnesses of crimes, addressing, among others, services for physical, psychological and social rehabilitation of victims developed and implemented by 2019/2024; Implementation of the reviewed Policy Framework on Accreditation of Diversion Services monitored by 2019/2024.
UNCRC	39.2 Allocate adequate human, technical and financial resources to the provision of rehabilitation and support services for child victims and witnesses of crimes in order to make them more sustainable and improve their quality.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Adequate human, technical and financial resources allocated for the provision of rehabilitation and support services for child victims and witnesses of crimes in	Victim Empowerment programmes Crime Prevention programmes	Adequate human, technical and financial resources allocated for the provision of rehabilitation and support services for child victims and witnesses of crimes in order to make them more sustainable and

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			order to make them more sustainable and improve their quality.		improve their quality by 2019/2024.
UNCRC	39.3 Indicate the number of services to victims of violence (psychosocial, counselling and referral services) are mostly provided by Non-profit Organizations sometimes with negative implications to access and quality, especially in instances where there are serious financial limitations.	Social Development	Services to victims of violence (psychosocial, counselling and referral services provided by Non-Profit Organizations financially strengthened	Victim Empowerment programmes	Services to victims of violence (psychosocial, counselling and referral services provided by Non-Profit Organizations financially strengthened by 2019/2024
	39.4 Establish mechanisms and procedures to protect the rights of child victims of offences covered by the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography	Social Development	Procedures to protect the rights of child victims of offences covered by the Optional Protocol developed	Victim Empowerment Programme Films and Publications Act Children's' Act No 38 of 2005	Procedures to protect the rights of child victims of offences covered by the Optional Protocol developed and implemented by 2019/2024; Training and capacity building on the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography conducted by 2019/2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	42.1 Increase the number of social workers and build their capacity to meet the needs of child victims of offences covered by the Optional Protocol. to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the Sale of Children, Child Prostitution and Child Pornography.	Social Development	Number of social workers increased and their capacity build to meet the needs of child victims of offences covered by the Optional Protocol	White Paper on Social Welfare	Number of social workers increased and their capacity build to meet the needs of child victims of offences covered by the Optional Protocol by 2019/2020.
UNCRC	42.2 Develop an operational mechanism or tool, such as a standard operating procedure, for assisting child victims of offences covered by the Optional Protocol, including for their identification and referral to the police as well as to necessary support services.	Social Development	Standard operating procedures, for assisting child victims of offences covered by the Optional Protocol, including for their identification and referral to the police as well as to necessary support services developed; Training and capacity building on the Safety and Risk Assessment for children in need of care and protection strengthened	Integrated Programme of Action (PoA) for violence against women and children Victim Empowerment Training Programme	Standard operating procedures, for assisting child victims of offences covered by the Optional Protocol, including for their identification and referral to the police as well as to necessary support services developed and implemented by 2020/2024; Training and capacity building on the Safety and Risk Assessment for children in need of care and protection

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
					strengthened by 2019/2024.
UNCRC	43. Existing criminal or penal laws and regulation 43.1 Explicitly define and criminalize the sale of children through illegal adoption.	Social Development	The sale of children through illegal adoption explicitly defined and criminalized	Children's Act Criminal Procedures Act	The sale of children through illegal adoption explicitly defined and criminalized by 2020/2024
UNCRC	43.2 Optional Protocol to the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child on Communication Procedure	Office on the Rights of the Child	Optional Protocol to the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child on Communication Procedure considered.	Convention on the Rights of the Child	Optional Protocol to the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child on Communication Procedure considered by 2021/2024

3. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE AND CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
GENERAL MEASURES OF IMPLEMENTATION					
DEFINITION OF THE CHILD					
UNCRC ACRWC	4. Definition of the child Harmonise civil, customary and common law definition of the child.	Home Affairs Social Development All Departments	Civil , customary and common law definition of the child reviewed	Marriage Act Children's Act	Civil , customary and common law definition of the child reviewed by 2020/2024
GENERAL PRINCIPLES					
UNCRC	7. The best interests of the Child 7.3 Promote the principle of the best interest of the child not only in law, but also in practice, in policies, as well as in all settings including in the family and community settings	All Departments	Number of children who benefitted from Family Law services	Children's Act	30 000 by 2020/2024
VIOLENCE, CHILD ABUSE, TORTURE AND SEXUAL EXPLOITATION					
	12.2 Expedite the adoption of legislation to prohibit all forms of corporal	Justice and Constitutional Development	Legislation to prohibit all forms of corporal punishment in the	Children's Act	Legislation to prohibit all forms of corporal punishment in the home,

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	punishment in the home, including “reasonable chastisement		home, including “reasonable chastisement enacted		including “reasonable chastisement enacted by 2020/ 2021. Prohibited by Constitutional Court in November 2019
	12.3 Harmonise national laws such as the common law that entitle parents to reasonably punish their children.	Justice and Constitutional Development	National laws such as the common law which entitle parents to reasonably punish their children harmonised	Children's Act	National laws such as the common law which entitle parents to reasonably punish their children harmonised and approved by 2023/2024
UNCRC	12.4 Undertake studies on domestic violence, ill-treatment and abuse to understand the scope and nature of these practices.	Social Development Finance (StatsSA) Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJ and NPA Police	Studies on domestic violence, ill-treatment and abuse conducted	Domestic Violence Act	Femicide Watch established by 2020/2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	12.5 Ensure that specialised policing and court services for child victims are adequately resourced and implemented	Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD) Police	Specialised court services for child sexual offence victims progressively increased	Sexual Offences Act 2007	Increase the number of courts adapted in line with the sexual offences court model by 22 courts by 2020/2024
FAMILY ENVIRONMENT AND ALTERNATIVE CARE					
UNCRC	19. Maintenance 19.1 Consider ratifying the 2007 Hague Convention on International Recovery of Child Support and Other Forms of Family Maintenance.	Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD)	Hague Convention on International Recovery of Child Support and Other Forms of Family Maintenance considered	Maintenance Act 2015 Maintenance Turn Around Strategy	Hague Convention on International Recovery of Child Support and Other Forms of Family Maintenance considered for ratification by 2020/2024
UNCRC	19.2 Ensure effective implementation of the relevant laws on maintenance orders granted by courts as a way of safeguarding the best interest of the child in practice.	Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD)	Implementation of the relevant laws on maintenance orders granted by courts as a way of safeguarding the best interest of the child in practice strengthened	Maintenance Amendment Act 2015 Maintenance Turn Around Strategy	Implementation of the relevant laws on maintenance orders granted by courts as a way of safeguarding the best interest of the child in practice strengthened by 2020/2024.
UNCRC	21. Child sex tourism	Tourism	Implementation of the regulatory	Prevention and Combating of	Implementation of the regulatory framework to

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	21.1 Enhance the implementation of the regulatory framework and take all necessary legislative, administrative, social and other measures to prevent and eliminate child sex tourism.	Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD) Social Development	framework to prevent and eliminate child sex tourism strengthened	Trafficking in Persons Act 2013 Global Code of Ethics in Tourism Code of Conduct for the Protection of Children from Sexual Exploitation	prevent and eliminate child sex tourism strengthened by 2020/2024.
UNCRC	21.3 Ensure that disaggregated data on sex tourism is systematically collected.	Tourism Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD) Social Development	Disaggregated data on sex tourism is systematically collected.	Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act 2013 Code of Conduct for the Protection of Children from Sexual Exploitation	A SADC Integrated Information System to monitor the implementation of the Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act 2013 by 2020/2024
UNCRC	25.3 Keep record of cases in which children participated as victims and witnesses	Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD)	Record of cases in which children participated as victims and witnesses established	Criminal Procedure Act	Record of cases in which children participated as victims and witnesses established by 2020/2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
		Social Development			
UNCRC	29.2 Reduce drug use by children, by inter alia, providing them with accurate and objective information as well as life skills education on preventing substance abuse	Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD and NPA) Social Development Basic Education	Public education and information sessions on the prevention of substance abuse	National Drug Master Plan	Implementation of the Departmental Drug Master Plan
EDUCATION, LEISURE AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES					
UNCRPD	33.8 Ensure that the National Sexual Offenders Register and National Child Protection Register be adequately maintained	Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD) Social Development	National Sexual Offenders Register and National Child Protection Register adequately maintained	Sexual Offences and Related Matters Act Children's Act	National Sexual Offenders Register and National Child Protection Register be adequately maintained by 2020/2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
ADMINISTRATION OF JUVENILE JUSTICE					
UNCRC	40. Administration of Juvenile Justice 39.5 Provide effective implementation of national legislation, in line with international standards.	Justice and Constitutional Development Social Development Health Police Basic Education	National legislation, implemented in line with international standards	Child Justice Act	Tabling of Annual Reports on the Implementation of the Child Justice Act
41.1	39.6 Expedite the review of the minimum age of criminal responsibility with a view to raising it to an internationally acceptable level.	Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD) Social development	Minimum age of criminal responsibility reviewed with a view to raising it to an internationally acceptable level	Child Justice Act	Minimum age of criminal responsibility reviewed with a view to raising it to an internationally acceptable level by 2020/2024.
UNCRC	39.7 Ensure by explicit legal provisions, that the competent court makes a final decision on the charges not later than six months after children are presented.	Justice and Constitutional Development	Speedy finalization of preliminary inquiries	Child Justice Act	85% of the child justice preliminary inquiries finalised within 90 days after first appearance

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
		(DOJCD and NPA)			
UNCRC	39.8 Address limitations such as lack of adequate and disaggregated information about the implementation of the Child Justice Act.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJ &CD and NPA) Police	Integrated information management system developed and implemented	Child Justice Act	Integrated information management system between SAPS/ DSD/NPA/ DOJCD established by 2020/2024
UNCRC	39.9 Ensure that children are treated as victims rather than criminals by the law enforcement and judicial authorities.	Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD and NPA)	Percentage of victims and witnesses satisfied with the lower court-based support services	Victims' satisfaction survey report on court-based support services	Increase the percentage of victims and witnesses satisfied with support services in lower courts from 50 per cent in 2017/18 to 62 per cent in 2020/2024
UNCRC	39.10 Ensure that child victims or witnesses of offences under the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the sale of	Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD)	Evidence, such as video recordings of testimonies, are always accepted in	Integrated Plan of Action (PoA) on violence against women and children	Investigation into the Feasibility to implement a court video dial-in of witnesses and expert

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	children, child prostitution and child pornography are not re-victimized and that evidence, such as video recordings of testimonies, are always accepted in judicial procedures.	Social Development	judicial procedures to child victims or witnesses of offences under the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography are not re-victimized.	Victim Empowerment Training Programme	witnesses completed by 2020/2024
UNCRC	<p>43. Existing criminal or penal laws and regulation</p> <p>43.3 Define and criminalize the sale of children, in conformity with articles 2 and 3 of the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography and not limit the definition to cases of trafficking of children.</p>	<p>Employment and Labour</p> <p>Police</p> <p>Justice and Constitutional Development</p> <p>Social Development</p>	The Sale of children criminalized, in conformity with articles 2 and 3 of the Optional Protocol and not limit definition only to cases of trafficking of children.	Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act 2013	The Sale of children criminalized, in conformity with articles 2 and 3 of the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography by 2020/2024.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	43.4 Explicitly define and criminalize the sale of children through illegal adoption.	Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD) Social Development Police	The sale of children through illegal adoption explicitly defined and criminalized	Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act 2013	The sale of children through illegal adoption explicitly defined and criminalize by 2020/2024
UNCRC	43.5 Criminalize the transfer of organs of the child for profit.	Justice and Constitutional Development Social Development	The transfer of organs of the child for profit. explicitly defined and criminalized	Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act 2013	The transfer of organs of the child for profit. explicitly defined and criminalized by 2020/2024
UNCRC	43.6 The International Convention for the Protection of All Persons from Enforced Disappearance (2006).	Justice and Constitutional Development (DOJCD)	The International Convention for the Protection of All Persons from Enforced Disappearance (2006	The International Convention for the Protection of All Persons from Enforced Disappearance	The International Convention for the Protection of All Persons from Enforced Disappearance ratified by 2020/2024.

4. DEPARTMENT OF POLICE

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
GENERAL MEASURES OF IMPLEMENTATION					
UNCRC	1. Data Collection Implement a comprehensive, coordinated and effective system of data collection and analysis.	All Departments	Comprehensive, coordinated and effective data collection systems strengthened.	Existing data collection systems.	Comprehensive, coordinated and effective data collection systems that capture developed and implemented by 2020/2021.
VIOLENCE, CHILD ABUSE, TORTURE AND SEXUAL EXPLOITATION					
UNCRC	2. Freedom of the child from all forms of violence Address the prevalence of violence against children.	All Departments	Violence against children reduced.	Integrated Plan of Action (PoA) on violence against women and children	Violence against children reduced by 2020/2021.
ACERWC	3. Establish accountability against perpetrators, raise awareness, training the police on violence against children and its responses	Police	Police trained on violence against children and its responses mechanisms	Children's Act Integrated Plan of Action on Violence against Women and Children	Police trained on violence against children and its responses mechanisms by 2020/2021
UNCRC	4. Provide strong accountability mechanisms and sufficient allocation of technical, human	All Departments	Accountability mechanisms and	Integrated Plan of Action (PoA) on	Accountability mechanisms and

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	and financial resources to address gender-based violence.		sufficient allocation of technical, human and financial resources to address gender based violence provided.	violence against women and children	sufficient allocation of technical, human and financial resources for addressing gender based violence provided by 2020/2021.
ACERWC	5. Intensify investigation of cases involving child victims.	Police	Investigation of cases involving child victims.	Criminal Procedure Act	Investigation of cases of child victims intensified by 2020/2021
SPECIAL PROTECTION MEASURES					
UNCRC	6. Strengthen capacity building and training of professionals	All departments	Capacity building and training of professionals strengthened	Children's Act	Capacity building and training of professionals strengthened by 2020/2021.
ADMINISTRATION OF JUVINILE JUSTICE					
UNCRC	7. Address Low number of police officers and others who work for and with children that are trained on the Child Justice Act.	Police	Increased number of police officers trained on the Child Justice Act	Child Justice Act	Number of police officers trained on the Child Justice Act increased by 2020/2021.

5. DEPARTMENT OF BASIC EDUCATION

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
GENERAL MEASURES OF IMPLEMENTATION					
ACERWC	1. Withdraw the reservation on the right to basic education which was made on the Convention on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (ICESCR)	Basic Education	Reservation on the right to basic education withdrawn	Convention on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights (ICESCR)	Reservation withdrawn by 2020/2021
UNCRC	2. Data Collection Implement a comprehensive, coordinated and effective system of data collection and analysis.	The Presidency (PME) Finance (StatsSA) Social Development and All Departments	Comprehensive, coordinated and effective data collection systems strengthened.	Existing data collection systems in National and Provincial Departments	Comprehensive, coordinated and effective data collection systems that capture developed and implemented by 2020/2021.
UNCRC	3. The best interests of the Child 3.1 Promote the principle of the best interest of the child not only in law, but also in practice, in policies, as well as in all settings including in the family and community settings	All Departments	Best interest of the child promoted in, law , policies, practice as well as in all settings including in the family and community settings	Children's Act	Best interest of the child in, policies, practice as well as in all settings including in the family and community settings implemented by 2023/24

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
ACRWC	3.2 Provide more information on efforts towards the best interest of the child	All Departments	Best interest principle upheld	Constitution Children's Act	Best interest documented by 2019/2020
ACERWC	3.1 Address road accidents by setting in place rigorous safety standards on drivers as a way of protecting children's right to life	Transport Basic Education	Road accidents safety standards put on drivers	Children's Act Road accident legislation Criminal Procedure Act	Road accidents safety standards in place by and approved by 2020/2021
	3.2 Record the impact of initiatives intended to boost child participation on policy and law development.	All	Impact of child participation initiatives recorded	Children's Act National Plan of Action for Children	Impact of child participation initiatives recorded in quarterly reports by 2019/2020
VIOLENCE, CHILD ABUSE, TORTURE AND SEXUAL EXPLOITATION					
ACERWC	4. Allocate adequate budget to address the challenge of violence against children.	All Departments	Adequate budget to address the challenge of violence against children allocated.	Public Finance Management Act	Adequate budget to address the challenge of violence against children allocated by 2020/2021
UNCRPD	4.1 Raise awareness about the 24-hour Gender-Based Violence Command Centre(GBVC), aimed at providing support and counselling to persons with disabilities and their families exposed to gender-based violence,	Social Development Police	Awareness about the 24-hour Gender-Based Violence Command Centre(GBVC raised	Integrated Action Plan on Violence against Women and Children	Awareness about the 24-hour Gender-Based Violence Command Centre(GBVC raised by 2019/2010

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
		(DBE to also include in the information awareness content for GBV programming)			
UNCRPD	4.2 Ensure accessibility and the provision of accessible information and victim support services on 24 – hour Gender-Based Violence Command Centre(GBVC) in all parts of the State party, in particular for women and children with disabilities	Social Development (DBE to also include in the package of services for linkages)	Information and victim support services on 24 –hour Gender-Based Violence Command Centre(GBVC) accessible in all parts of the country		Information and victim support services on 24 – hour Gender-Based Violence Command Centre(GBVC) accessible in all parts of the country by 2021/2022
UNCRC	5. Prevention of the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography 5.1 Review the effectiveness of the National Child Protection Register and the National Sex Offenders Register.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development (DBE through the Education Human Resources and Labour Relations unit as	Effectiveness of the National Child Protection Register and the National Sex Offenders Register Evaluated	Children's Act Sexual Offences and Related Matters Act	Evaluation of the National Child Protection Register and the National Sex Offenders Register Published by 2021/2022.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
		well as the ELRC)			
ACERWC	6. .Distribute the Protocol to deal with Incidences of Corporal Punishment in Schools	Basic Education	Protocol to deal with Corporal Punishment in Schools distributed	National and Provincial orientation and mediation sessions	Protocol to deal with Corporal Punishment in Schools distributed to all 9 provinces by 2020/2021
	6.1 Expedite adoption of the draft Protocol developed to reduce Incidences of Corporal Punishment in Schools and ensure its implementation	Basic Education	Reduction of corporal punishment (CP), sexual abuse and harassment and uptake of positive behaviour management to address bullying and CP through training of District Safety Coordinators and SMT's on protocols and alternatives	South African Schools Act	Support Training, monitoring, implementation of Protocol developed to reduce Incidences of Corporal Punishment in Schools in 75 districts 2020/2024
ACERWC	7. Promote positive disciplining through awareness creation, training those who are working for and with children such as teachers and care givers	Social Development Basic Education Police	Positive discipline promoted through awareness creation, training those who are working for and with children such as	South African Schools Act Children's Act	Support Training, monitoring, implementation of Positive Discipline, in 75 districts 2020/2024

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
		Justice and Constitutional Development	teachers and care givers		
UNCRC	7.1 Put in place a strategy for preventing online Child Sexual Exploitation and Abuse including a public education programme to raise awareness, mandatory school education on online behaviour and safety, knowledge and reporting of online Child Sexual Exploitation and Abuse offences.	Communications (DBE could contribute through cyber safety, and SpeakOut intervention)	Strategy for preventing online CSEA including a public education programme to raise awareness, mandatory school education on online behaviour and safety, knowledge and reporting of online Child Sexual Exploitation and Abuse offences developed	Code of Conduct for the Protection of Children from Sexual Exploitation	Strategy for preventing online CSEA including a public education programme to raise awareness, mandatory school education on online behaviour and safety, knowledge and reporting of online Child Sexual Exploitation and Abuse offences developed by 2021/2022.
	8. Children with disabilities 8.1 Strengthen efforts to realize the rights of children with disabilities in full in line with the provisions of the Charter and the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Basic Education Health Social Development and	Efforts to realize the rights of children with disabilities strengthened in line with the provisions of the Charter and the Convention on the	White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Efforts to realize the rights of children with disabilities strengthened in line with the provisions of the Charter and the Convention on the Rights

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
		All Departments	Rights of Persons with Disabilities		of Persons with Disabilities by 2002/2021
UNCRC	8.2 Strengthen effective monitoring of the National Schools Nutrition programme, including the frequency, quality and nutritional value of the food supplied through the programme	Basic Education Health	Percentage of schools offering school meals as part of the National School Nutrition Programme	National Schools Nutrition programme	National School Nutrition Programme in no less than 70% of schools by 2019/2020
UNCRC	8.3 Regulate the marketing of unhealthy foods to children in order to address the rise in child obesity and introduce strategies that enable poor households to access healthy food.	Health (DBE could also contribute through the Nutrition Education component of the NSNP)	Marketing of unhealthy foods to children regulated order to address the rise in child obesity and introduce strategies that enable poor households to access healthy food.	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)	Marketing of unhealthy foods to children regulated order to address the rise in child obesity and introduce strategies that enable poor households to access healthy food by 2020/2021
UNCRC	9. Child Participation 9.1 Give due consideration to children's view in making plans and policies in general and to children's parliament in particular	Social Development DBE All Departments	Children's view considered in planning and policies making and to children's parliament in particular	Child Participation Framework	Children's view considered in planning and policies making and to children's parliament in particular by 2019/2020
	10. Responsibility of the Child	Basic Education	Efforts in promoting the responsibility of	DBE Bill of Responsibilities	Efforts in promoting the responsibility of the child

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	10.1 Continue efforts in promoting the responsibility of the child as it contributes towards the provision of a forum of participation for children	Social Development All Departments	the child strengthened	Children's Act	strengthened BY 2020/2021
	10.2 Provide for adults responsibility in line with children's responsibility.	Basic Education Social Development All Depts.	Children's responsibilities provided in line with adults responsibilities	Children's Act	Children's responsibilities provided in line with adults responsibilities by 2020/2021
HEALTH AND WELAFRE					
UNCRC	11. Health 11.1 Reduce drug use by children, by inter alia, providing them with accurate and objective information as well as life skills education on preventing substance abuse	Social Development Health Police	Manuals for life skills education with accurate and objective information for the prevention of substance abuse by children updated and implemented	National Drug Master Plan District Health Information System	Manuals for life skills education with accurate and objective information for the prevention of substance abuse by children updated and implemented by 2019/2020
UNCRC	11.2 Involve full participation of youth in the development of strategies to respond to HIV/AIDS at the national, regional and local levels.	Health (DoH leads but DBE could also	Strategies to respond to HIV/AIDS at the national, regional and local levels developed	HIV and AIDS Strategy	Strategies to respond to HIV/AIDS at the national, regional and local levels developed with full

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
		contribute through reporting on the implementation of the HIV, STIs and TB Policy) Social Development	with full participation of youth	Integrated clinical services management	participation of youth by 2019/2020
UNCRC	11.3Develop policies aimed at addressing multiple discrimination and violence against girls, based on the intersection between violence and HIV/AIDS.	Health (DoH leads but DBE could also contribute through reporting on the implementation of the GBV component of the Adolescent Girls and Young Women Programme)	Policies aimed at addressing multiple discrimination and violence against girls, developed based on the intersection between violence and HIV/AIDS	Integrated clinical services management	Policies aimed at addressing multiple discrimination and violence against girls, developed based on the intersection between violence and HIV/AIDS by 2019/2020
UNCRC	11.4Continue to advance efforts to ensure access to safe water and	Human Settlements	Safe water and sanitation for all households, schools	National Framework for Municipal Indigent Policies and the	Safe water and sanitation for all households, schools and

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	sanitation for all households, schools and health facilities	Water and Sanitation (DBE could contribute with the number of schools provided with sanitation facilities and water through Accelerated School Infrastructure Development Initiative	and health facilities are accessible	Municipal Systems Act	health facilities are available and accessible by 2020/2021
ACERWC	12. Children with Disabilities 12.1 Put in place mechanisms to ensure accountability for actions (including budget allocations and expenditure) undertaken to protect the rights of children with disabilities	All Departments	Budget allocations and expenditure undertaken to protect the rights of children with disabilities in place	White Paper for people with disabilities	Budget allocations and expenditure undertaken to protect the rights of children with disabilities in place by 2020/2021

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
EDUCATION, LEISURE AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES					
UNCRC	13. Education 13.1 Continue improving access and quality of education to all children.	Basic Education	Access and quality of education to all children improved	South African Schools Act	Access and quality of education to all children improved by 2030
UNCRC	13.2 Train adequate teachers and ensure equal distribution of qualified teachers by giving special attention to schools found in rural areas	Basic Education		South African Schools Act	
ACERWC	13.3 Train adequate teachers and ensure equal distribution of qualified teachers by giving special attention to schools found in rural areas	Basic Education	Adequate teachers trained Qualified teachers equally distribution to rural areas	South African Schools Act	Adequate teachers trained BY 2021/2022 Qualified teachers equally distribution to rural areas by 2020/2021
ACERWC	13.4 Provide scholar transport to children living in in rural areas	Basic Education	Scholar transport provided to children living in in rural areas	South African Schools Act	Scholar transport provided to children living in in rural areas by 20-20/021
ACERWC	13.5 Strengthen implementation of Accelerated Schools Infrastructure Delivery Initiative	Basic Education	Implementation of Accelerated Schools Infrastructure Delivery Initiative strengthened	South African Schools Act	Implementation of Accelerated Schools Infrastructure Delivery Initiative strengthened BY 2020/2021

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
ACERWC	13.6Regulate protests happening in and around school premises and ensure that education is not interrupted and school infrastructures are not damaged	Basic Education	Protests happening in and around school premises regulated School infrastructures protected	South African Schools Act	Protests happening in and around school premises regulated by 2020/2024 School infrastructures protected 2020/2024
ACERWC	13.7Put in place coping mechanism to ensure that there is necessary catch-up where learners have been deprived of basic education due to protest	Basic Education	Coping mechanisms where learners have been deprived of basic education due to protest put in place	South African Schools Act	Coping mechanisms where learners have been deprived of basic education due to protest put in place by 2020/2024
ACERWC	13.8Sensitise the community and relevant government bodies on the impact of unregulated public protests on the right to basic education	Basic Education	Community and relevant government bodies sensitised on the impact of unregulated public protests on the right to basic education	South African Schools Act	Community and relevant government bodies sensitised on the impact of unregulated public protests on the right to basic education by 2020/2024
ACERWC	13.9Develop anti-bullying policies and peer mediation structures and implement in schools	Basic Education	Anti-bullying policies and peer mediation structures developed and implement in schools;	South African Schools Act	Support Training, monitoring, implementation of Bullying Prevention in 75 districts 2020-2021

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
ACERWC	13.10 Allocate resources and implement a national programme of training on positive disciplining	Basic Education Social Development	Resources allocated and national programme of training on positive disciplining implemented.	South African Schools Act	Support Training, monitoring, implementation of Positive Discipline, in 75 districts 2020/2021
ACERWC	13.11 Ensure that children with disabilities access free basic education in free, non-fee paying, mainstream schools	Basic Education	Children with disabilities access free basic education in free, non-fee paying, mainstream schools	Education White Paper 6	children with disabilities access free basic education in free, non-fee paying, mainstream schools BY 2020/2022
ACERWC	13.12 Adopt comprehensive norms and standards that guide the provision of transport to students with disabilities	Basic Education Transport	Comprehensive norms and standards that guide the provision of transport to learners with disabilities adopted	Education White Paper 6	Comprehensive norms and standards that guide the provision of transport to learners with disabilities adopted by 2020/2022
ACERWC	13.13 Develop a comprehensive programme for provision of learner teacher support materials to learners with disabilities, in particular blind learners, that respond to those learners' needs in	Basic Education	Comprehensive programme for provision of learner teacher support materials to learners with disabilities, in particular	Education White Paper 6	Comprehensive programme for provision of learner teacher support materials to learners with disabilities, in particular

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	special schools, full service schools and public ordinary schools;		blind learners adopted		blind learners adopted by 2020/2022
ACERWC	13.14 Fund and resource, implement, monitor and evaluate inclusive education policies and guidelines to address learner diversity and provide appropriate support to teachers and learners to achieve quality learning outcomes	Basic Education	Inclusive education policies and guidelines to address learner diversity funded, resourced, implemented, monitored and evaluated	Education White Paper 6	Inclusive education policies and guidelines to address learner diversity funded, resourced, implemented, monitored and evaluated by 2021/2022
ACERWC	13.15 Focus on the early identification of barriers to learning and intervene with appropriate support in the earlier years	Basic Education	Early identification of barriers to learning	Education White Paper 6	Early identification of barriers to learning BY 2020/2022
ACERWC	13.16 Budget the conditional grant envisaged in Education White Paper 6 for non-personnel expenditure in special schools	Basic Education	Conditional grant envisaged in Education White Paper 6 for non-personnel expenditure in special schools budgeted	Education White Paper 6	Conditional grant envisaged in Education White Paper 6 for non-personnel expenditure in special schools budgeted by 2020/2030
UNCRC	13.17 Allocate sufficient budget for the education sector, construction of schools in rural areas, training of teachers and	Treasury	Sufficient budget for the education sector provided	Treasury	

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	regulatory bodies, subsidizing the education system, provision of materials and incorporation of home language training in teacher's education.		Schools constructed in rural areas Teachers and regulatory bodies trained Education system subsidized Home language incorporated in teacher's education and training		
UNCRC	13.18 Ensure the realization of inclusive education by taking all the necessary measures.	Basic Education	Inclusive education fully implemented.	Section 27 of the Constitution; Education White Paper 6 National Health Act	Inclusive education fully implemented by 2020/2030.
UNCRC	13.19 Take effective measures to prevent and eliminate school violence, committed by both students and educators.	Basic Education Social development	Programmes to prevent and eliminate school violence, committed by both students and educators developed.	National School Safety Framework adopted and implemented in all schools.	Monitor and support implementation of the National School Safety Framework (NSSF) in 75 districts 2020-2024.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	13.20 Expedite the adoption of a new policy on the Prevention and Management of Learner Pregnancy and ensure that pregnant teenagers and adolescent mothers are supported and assisted in continuing their education.	Basic Education Social development	Policy on the Prevention and Management of Learner Pregnancy Developed Pregnant teenagers and adolescent mothers are supported and assisted in continuing their education.	Draft Policy on the Prevention and Management of Learner Pregnancy Keeping Girls in School Programme	Policy on the Prevention and Management of Learner Pregnancy developed and implemented by 2020/2024 Pregnant teenagers and adolescent mothers are supported and assisted in continuing their education 2020/2021.
UNCRC	13.21 Prevent early and unintended pregnancy among learners through provision of comprehensive sexuality education at school.	Basic Education	Number of districts implementing comprehensive sexuality education in school.	Draft Policy on the Prevention and Management of Learner Pregnancy	Comprehensive Sexuality Education implemented in basic education – 2020/2030
UNCRC	13.22 Facilitate migrant children's access to education by lifting barriers related with submission of documents and provision of the necessary resources.	Home Affairs	Access to education by lifting barriers related with submission of documents and provision of the necessary resources for migrant children.	The Refugees Act	Access to education by lifting barriers related with submission of documents and provision of the necessary resources for migrant children by 2021/2022.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	13.23 Promote and facilitate school attendance, particularly among previously disadvantaged children, girls and children from economically disadvantaged.	Basic Education	Number of boys and girls enrolled in Quintile 1-3 primary and secondary school	National school enrolment numbers	School attendance among previously disadvantaged children, girls and children from economically disadvantaged increased by 2020/20230
UNCRC	13.24 Take effective measures to ensure that primary education is available free to all.	Basic Education	Policies on free primary education developed	Access	Policies on free primary education developed and approved by 2020/2030.
UNCRC	13.25 Take additional measures to ensure non-discrimination within the school environment.	Basic Education	Number of districts implementing anti-discrimination intervention programmes	South African School Act Education White Paper	Support and monitor implementation of anti-discrimination programmes in 75 districts by 2020/2030
UNCRC	13.26 Strengthen educational system through closer cooperation with UNICEF and UNESCO.	Basic Education	Educational system strengthened through closer cooperation with UNICEF and UNESCO.	UNESCO UNICEF	Strengthen educational system through closer cooperation with UNICEF and UNESCO By 2023/2024.
UNCRC	13.27 Implement sport and enrichment programmes to encourage children to stay in school, at least during the period of compulsory education.	Basic Education Sports and recreation	Sport and enrichment programmes to encourage children to stay in school, during the period of	South African School Act Education White Paper	Support and monitor implementation of sport and enrichment programmes in 75 districts

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			compulsory education developed	South African Schools Eisteddfod (SASCE) Integrated School Sport Programme	
UNCRC	14. Children with disabilities 14.1 Review the Education White Paper 6: Special needs Education: Building an Inclusive Education and training System (2001) with a view to further develop a legal and policy framework for inclusive education.	Basic Education	Education White Paper 6: Special needs Education: Education White Paper 6: Special needs Education: Building an Inclusive Education and training System (2001) viewed. Legal and policy framework for inclusive education developed	Education White Paper 6: Special needs Education White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Education White Paper 6: Special needs Education: Building an Education White Paper 6: Special needs Education: Inclusive Education and training System (2001) viewed by 2020/2021. Legal and policy framework for inclusive education developed 2020/2021.
UNCRPD	14.2 Enact legislation giving full effect to the right to inclusive education for all children with disabilities, as outlined in the recommendations from the Committee on the Rights	Basic Education	Legislation giving full effect to the right to inclusive education for all children with disabilities enacted		Legislation giving full effect to the right to inclusive education for all children with disabilities enacted by 2022/2023

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	of the Child (CRC/C/ZAF/CO/2, paras. 43-45),				
UNCRC	14.3 Provide and improve basic infrastructures suitable to children with disabilities.	Basic Education	Basic infrastructures suitable to children with disabilities improved	Accelerated Schools Infrastructure Delivery Initiative (ASIDI) Schools Infrastructure Backlogs Grant	Basic infrastructures suitable to children with disabilities improved.
UNCRC	14.4 Roll out various measures and programmes that emphasis prevention and awareness raising on challenges of children with disabilities.	Basic Education	Programmes that emphasis prevention and awareness raising on challenges of children with disabilities developed	Education White Paper 6: Special needs Education White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities.	Programmes that emphasis prevention and awareness raising on challenges of children with disabilities developed and implemented by 2020/2021.
					Quality, adequacy and adaptability of education provided to children with disabilities improved by 2019/2020

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
					Social integration and individual development improved by 2020/2021.
					<p>Systematic and comprehensive collection of disaggregated data on children with disabilities collected by 2020/2021</p> <p>Outcome for making the policy response more evidence-based and adapted improved by 2020/2021.</p>
					Special needs education incorporated in special needs education in teachers and other personnel involved in the education system trainings by 2020/2021.
					Comprehensive law and policy based on a human rights model of disability and which address the full range of issues

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
					relevant to the children with disabilities, including access to public transport and support to caregivers developed by 2020/2021.
					<p>Clear baselines, time frame and indicators for the implementation of laws and policies relevant to children with disabilities developed by 2019/2020</p> <p>Sufficient technical, human and financial resources for their implementation allocated by 2020/2021.</p>
					Inter-sectoral coordination to provide integrated services to children with disabilities and their families and caregivers improved.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	14.5 Establish mechanisms to monitor the implementation of laws and policies which provide for children with disabilities, with active participation of persons with disabilities, including children and their representative organisations.	Basic Education Social Development	Mechanisms to monitor the implementation of laws and policies which provide for children with disability, with active participation of persons with disabilities, including children and their representative Organisations established.	Education White Paper 6: Special needs Education White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Mechanisms to monitor the implementation of laws and policies that provide for children with disabilities developed by 2020/2021.
UNCRC	14.6 Expedite the implementation of the strategies relevant to the provisions of reasonable accommodation with clear timelines and allocation of necessary resources.	Basic Education Social Development	Strategies relevant to the provisions of reasonable accommodation with clear timelines and allocation of necessary resources developed	Education White Paper 6: Special needs Education White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Strategies relevant to the provisions of reasonable accommodation with clear timelines and allocation of necessary resources developed and implemented by 2020/2021.
UNCRPD	14.7 Intensify efforts at allocating sufficient financial and human resources for reasonable	Basic Education	Allocate sufficient financial and human resources for	Education White Paper 6	Sufficient financial and human resources for reasonable

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	accommodations that will enable children with disabilities, including children with intellectual disabilities, autism and deaf or hard of hearing, to receive inclusive and quality education,		reasonable accommodations that will enable children with disabilities, including children with intellectual disabilities, autism and deaf or hard of hearing, to receive inclusive and quality education,		accommodations that will enable children with disabilities, including children with intellectual disabilities, autism and deaf or hard of hearing, to receive inclusive and quality education allocated by 2020/20230
UNCRPD	14.8 Establish a programme for training of teachers on inclusive education, including learning sign language, Braille and Easy-Read skills	Basic Education	Programme for training of teachers on inclusive education, including learning sign language, Braille and Easy-Read skills established	White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Programme for training of teachers on inclusive education, including learning sign language, Braille and Easy-Read skills established by 2020/20230
UNCRPD	14.9 Adopt a time-bound plan of action to address the high levels of physical, sexual, verbal and emotional abuse in special education schools, including special education school hostels.;	Social Development (DBE)	Plan of action to address the high levels of physical, sexual, verbal and emotional abuse in special education schools and school	Children's Act	Plan of action to address the high levels of physical, sexual, verbal and emotional abuse in special education schools and school hostels developed and

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			hostels developed and implemented		implemented by 2021/2022
UNCRPD	14.10 Establish a monitoring framework with a comprehensive vetting procedure for criminal records, of all teachers and officials working with children before recruitment	Social Development (DBE SACE ELRC)	Monitoring framework with a comprehensive vetting procedure for criminal records, of all teachers and officials working with children developed		Monitoring framework with a comprehensive vetting procedure for criminal records, of all teachers and officials working with children developed by 2020/20224
UNCRC	15. Indigenous children				
15.1	15.1 Take effective measures to promote indigenous languages, including through the provision of bilingual education to indigenous children in their own indigenous languages as well as in the official languages of the State Khoi San people	Basic Education	Indigenous languages, including the provision of bilingual education to indigenous children in their own indigenous languages as well as in the official languages of the country provided in schools	Incremental Introduction of African Languages (IIAL	Indigenous languages, including the provision of bilingual education to indigenous children in their own indigenous languages as well as in the official languages of the country provided in schools by 2020/2021
UNCRC	15.2 Strengthen capacity building and training of professionals	All departments	Capacity building and training of professionals strengthened	Children's Act	Capacity building and training of professionals strengthened by 2020/2021.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
ADMINISTRATION OF JUVENILE JUSTICE					
UNCRC	16 Administration of Juvenile Justice 16.1 Provide effective implementation of national legislation, in line with international standards.	Justice and Constitutional Development Social Development DBE – needs to support to know which learners are in conflict with the law	National legislation, implemented in line with international standards	Child Justice Act	National legislation, implemented in line with international standards by 2021/2022.
UNCRC	16.2 Guarantee access to education, health and other benefits to all children in detention, including those who are awaiting trial or have not been sentenced.	Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development Health Basic Education	Access to education, health and other benefits to all children in detention, including those who are awaiting trial or have not been sentenced	Child Justice Act	Access to education, health and other benefits to all children in detention, including those who are awaiting trial or have not been sentenced BY 2020/2021.
UNCRC	16.3 Address the drop in numbers of children that are diverted and their implications for the implementation of the Charter.	Social Development	Services for children that are diverted strengthened	Child Justice Act	Services for children that are diverted strengthened by 2020/2021.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
		Justice and Constitutional Development DBE			
UNCRC	<p>17 Child victims and witnesses of crimes</p> <p>17.1 Consider developing legislation to protect and empower child victims and witnesses of crimes, addressing, among others, services for physical, psychological and social rehabilitation of victims.</p>	<p>Social Development</p> <p>Justice and Constitutional Development DBE – child witnessing bullying and violence on school campus.</p>	Legislation to protect and empower child victims and witnesses of crimes, addressing, among others, services for physical, psychological and social rehabilitation of victims developed and implemented.	<p>Integrated Plan of Action (PoA) on violence against women and children</p> <p>Victim Empowerment Training Programme</p>	Legislation to protect and empower child victims and witnesses of crimes, addressing, among others, services for physical, psychological and social rehabilitation of victims developed and implemented by 2020/2021.
UNCRC	17.2 Indicate the number of services to victims of violence (psychosocial, counselling and referral services) are mostly provided by Non-profit Organizations sometimes with negative implications to access and quality, especially in instances where there are serious financial limitations.	<p>Social Development</p> <p>Justice and Constitutional Development DBE school based social workers and psychologists</p>	<p>Number of services to victims of violence (psychosocial, counselling and referral services) provided</p> <p>Services mostly provided by Non-profit Organizations</p>	<p>Integrated Plan of Action (PoA) on violence against women and children</p> <p>Victim Empowerment Training Programme</p>	<p>Number of services to victims of violence (psychosocial, counselling and referral services) provided by 2019/2020</p> <p>Services mostly provided by Non-profit Organizations</p>

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	RESPONSIBLE DEPARTMENT	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
		and DBST and SBST	strengthened financially.		strengthened financially 2020/2021
UNCRC	17.3 Establish mechanisms and procedures to protect the rights of child victims of offences covered by the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography.	Police Justice and Constitutional Development Social Development DBE and guidelines for schools to deal with exposure	Procedures to protect the rights of child victims of offences covered by the Optional Protocol developed	Integrated Plan of Action (PoA) on violence against women and children Victim Empowerment Training Programme	Procedures to protect the rights of child victims of offences covered by the Optional Protocol developed by 2020/2021

6. DEPARTMENT OF HOME AFFAIRS

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET	Comments
GENERAL MEASURES OF IMPLEMENTATION						
UNCRC	1. Legislation 1.1 Expedite legal reform to ensure that legislation conforms fully to the principles and provisions of the Convention.	Home Affairs	Age of marriage reviewed to 18 years.	Marriage Act	Age of marriage approved to be 18 years by 2021/2022	The Department is currently reviewing its marriage policy and legislation to cater for this matter.
DEFINITION OF THE CHILD						
UNCRC ACRWC	2. Definition of the child Harmonise civil, customary and common-law definition of the child.	Home Affairs Social Development All Departments	Civil , customary and common law definition of the child reviewed	Marriage Act Children's Act	Customary marriage definition of the child reviewed by 2021/2022	The Department is currently reviewing its marriage policy and legislation to cater for this matter. Section 28(3) of the constitution defines the child and all laws must comply with the constitution.
CIVIL RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS						
UNCRC	3. Birth Registration, Name and Nationality 3.1 Consider ratifying the 1954 Convention Relating to the Status of Stateless Persons and the 1961	Home Affairs	Convention Relating to the Status of Stateless Persons considered.	Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) and the	This target will not be achieved.	The department is of the view that it has the SA citizenship act, 1995 which sufficiently addresses issues of citizenship (Birth, Descent and

	Convention on the Reduction of Statelessness.			United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF)		naturalization, including issues of statelessness) Therefore issues of statelessness as an when they arise will be accordingly dealt with.
ACERWC	3.2 Consider the withdrawal of the requirement of DNA tests to be done at late registration of children	Home Affairs	Births and Deaths Registration Act (BDRA) Amended	Births and Deaths Registration Act (BDRA)	This target will not be achieved.	The Department will engage with DoH to lower the cost and to get more facilities where this can be done.
ACERWC	3.3 Amend regulation 3, 4 and 5 of the BDRA	Home Affairs	Regulation 3,4,5 Amended	Births and Deaths Registration Act (BDRA)	This target will not be achieved.	The Births and Deaths Registration regulations are currently being amended. However, the amendment has no effect to the requirements stated in regulations 3,4 and 5
ACERWC	3.4 Consider ratifying the 1954 Convention Relating to the Status of Stateless Persons and the 1961 Convention on the Reduction of	Home Affairs	Ratification considered	Births and Deaths Registration Act (BDRA)	This target will not be achieved.	The department is of the view that it has the SA citizenship act, 1995 which sufficiently addresses issues of

	Statelessness in order to end childhood statelessness					citizenship (Birth, Descent and naturalization including issues of statelessness) Therefore issues of statelessness as an when they arise will be accordingly dealt with.
VIOLENCE, CHILD ABUSE, TORTURE AND SEXUAL EXPLOITATION						
UNCRC	4. Review the effectiveness of the border control measures for the prevention of child trafficking and abduction.	Home Affairs	Evaluation of the effectiveness of the border control measures for the prevention of child trafficking and abduction conducted	Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act	This target can only be committed to after the establishment of the Border Management Authority.	The country is in the process of establishing the border management authority which will improve the effectiveness in the border management environment.
SPECIAL PROTECTION MEASURES						
UNCRC	5. Migrant, Asylum-seeking and Refugee Children a. Strengthen systematic and disaggregated	Home Affairs	Monitoring systems including disaggregated data collection on migrant, asylum-	Refugee Act	Monitoring systems including disaggregated data collection on migrant, asylum-seeking and	The Department is undertaking a study on how to improve documentation of

	data collection on migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children, in particular unaccompanied and/or undocumented children; as well as child victims of human trafficking and conduct study on their situation as a basis for effective responses.	Home Affairs	seeking and refugee children, in particular unaccompanied and/or undocumented children; as well as child victims of human trafficking strengthened Study on the situation of migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children, in particular unaccompanied and/or undocumented children; as well as child victims conducted as a basis for effective responses		refugee children, in particular unaccompanied and/or undocumented children; as well as child victims of human trafficking strengthened by 2020/2021 Study on the situation of migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children, in particular unaccompanied and/or undocumented children; as well as child victims conducted as a basis for effective responses 2021/2022.	unaccompanied children.
UNCRC	6.1 Expedite the development and implementation of a protocol to streamline the delivery of timely	Home Affairs	Protocol to streamline the delivery of timely	Children's Act	Protocol to streamline the delivery of timely child protection	This is not a DHA lead matter. DHA will

	child protection services to migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children.	Social Development	child protection services to migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children developed and implemented.		services to migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children developed and implemented by 2023/2024.	however participate in the process.
UNCRC	6.2 Remove inessential document requirements and the implementation of the Refugee Act of 1998.	Home Affairs	Inessential document requirements and the implementation of the Refugee Act of 1998 reviewed	Refugee Act of 1998.	Inessential document requirements reconsidered during the implementation of the Refugee Act of 1998. (This target as it stands the Department cannot commit since it is not clear).	The recommendation is not clear. It is not clear what is meant by Inessential document requirements
UNCRC	6.3 Take immediate legislative and administrative measures to address the issue of refugee children	Home Affairs	Legislative and administrative measures to address the refugees developed	Refugee Act of 1998.	Legislative and administrative measures to address the refugees developed	The department is to implement the Refugee Amendment Act, 2017.
UNCRC	6.4 Ensure that the Refugees Amendment Bill (806 of 2015) is fully consistent with the convention.	Home Affairs	Refugees Amendment Bill (806 of 2015) fully consistent with the convention	Refugee Act of 1998.	Refugees Amendment Bill (806 of 2015) fully consistent with the convention 2023/2024	The department is to implement the Refugee Amendment Act, 2017. It is in line with the Convention

UNCRC	6.5 Consider providing migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children with an option of permanent settlement in the State to avoid deportation of children.	Home Affairs	Migrant, asylum-seeking and refugee children considered for permanent settlement in the State to avoid deportation of children	Refugee Act of 1998.	This target will not be achieved.	South Africa's immigration laws allows for permanent residence in a prescribed manner.
ACERWC	6.6 Make accessible refugee reception offices in all provinces so that unaccompanied children can be able to apply for grant/renewal of asylum and refugee permits in the province where they live;	Home Affairs	Refugee reception offices accessible to unaccompanied children in all provinces	Immigration Act	Refugee reception offices accessible for unaccompanied children in all provinces by 2021/2022	The refugee's reception offices are accessible to all including unaccompanied children.
UNCRC	6.7 Train border control services on children's rights, child protection and interviewing skills.	Home Affairs Social Development	Training of border control services on children's rights, child protection and interviewing skills conducted	Refugee Act	Training of border control services on children's rights, child protection and interviewing skills conducted by 2022/2023	Training is provided to officers of the Department.

7. DEPARTMENT OF CORRECTIONAL SERVICES

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
GENERAL MEASURES OF IMPLEMENTATION					
UNCRC	1. Data Collection Implement a comprehensive, coordinated and effective system of data collection and analysis.	Correctional Services	Reliable, integrated and secure ICT Infrastructure and business application system provided	Existing data collection systems in National and Provincial Departments	Comprehensive, coordinated and effective data collection systems developed and implemented by 2020/2022.
GENERAL PRINCIPLES					
UNCRC	2. The best interests of the Child 2.1 Promote the principle of the best interest of the child not only in law, but also in practice, in policies, as well as in all settings including in the family and community settings	Departments of Correctional Services All departments	1. Participation of child offenders in Sport, active Recreation, Arts, Culture and Libraries programmes against sentenced offender population.	White Paper on Corrections 2005. Child offender Policy.	Report actual number of child offender's participation in rehabilitation programmes and services by 2020/21

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	<p>3. Right to life, survival and development</p> <p>3.1 Put in place all the necessary measures in all settings to protect children from violence that affect their right to life, survival and development</p>	<p>Departments of Correctional Services</p> <p>All departments</p>	<p>1. Percentage of child inmates injured as a result of reported assaults in correctional Centres and Remand Detention Facilities</p> <p>2. Percentage of confirmed unnatural deaths of child inmates</p>	<p>White Paper on Corrections 2005.</p> <p>Admission Policy</p> <p>Child Justice Act</p>	<p>Provide number of child inmates injured/unnatural deaths as a result of reported assaults in correctional Centres and Remand Detention Facilities by in 2020/2021</p>
FAMILY ENVIRONMENT AND ALTERNATIVE CARE					
UNCRC	<p>3.2 Systematically collect disaggregated data, among others on children in street situations, the number of children in Child and Youth Care Centres (CYCCs), in foster care, in corrective facilities, in any given year and for the first time, as well as the number of children removed from their families</p>	<p>Departments of Correctional Services</p> <p>Social Development</p> <p>Justice and Constitutional Development</p>	<p>Provision of the disaggregated data of children in corrective facilities. departmental progress in relation to the implementation of Child Justice Act.</p>	<p>Correctional Services Act, 111 of 1998</p> <p>Information Policy</p> <p>Admission Policy</p>	<p>Provide reliable and disaggregated data on number of children in DCS Correctional facilities by 2020/2021.</p>

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	for the first time in a given year.				
SPECIAL PROTECTION MEASURES					
UNCRC	3.3 Provide basic facilities such as playing area, equipment's and cribs for the holistic development of children.	Departments of Correctional Services	1. Physical infrastructure that supports safe, human conditions, care and general administration for babies who are with their incarcerated mothers provided.	Children's Act Mothers and babies Policy. White Paper on Corrections	Progress on physical Infrastructure that supports safe, human conditions, care and general administration for babies who are with their incarcerated mothers provided by 2020/2024
UNCRC	3.4 Strengthen capacity building and training of professionals	Departments of Correctional Services	Capacity building and training of professionals and officials working in Facilities detaining children strengthened	HRD Policy Children's' Act Child Justice Act	Number of professionals and officials working in Facilities detaining children provided by 2020/2021
ADMINISTRATION OF JUVENILE JUSTICE					
UNCRC	3.5 Guarantee access to education, health and other benefits to all children in	Departments of Correctional Services	Number of child offenders who participate in literacy and AET	South African Schools Act	Number of children participated in educated detention (remand and

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	detention, including those who are awaiting trial or have not been sentenced.	Basic education Health	programmes in an academic year	Formal Education Policy	sentenced) by 2020/2021.
UNCRC	3.6 Take immediate and necessary measures to reduce over- crowding.	Departments of Correctional Services	Percentage of overcrowding in Correctional Centres and Remand detention that accommodates children in excess of approved capacity	Correctional Services Act, 111 of 1998 Admission Policy	Reduce overcrowding in facilities detaining remand and sentenced children by 2020/2024 and ongoing
UNCRC	3.7 Ensure that children remain in contact with their families while in the juvenile justice system.	Departments of Correctional Services Social Development Justice and Constitutional Development	Monitor number of incarcerated child offenders, parolees and probationers in contact with families through Social Work services,	Children's Act Social Work Policy Child offender Policy Mothers and babies Policy	Number of child offenders, parolees and probationers in contact with their families through Social Work services by 2020/2021

8. DEPARTMENT OF EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
SPECIAL PROTECTION MEASURES					
UNCRC	1. Child Labour 1.1. Collect disaggregated data on child labour, including the worst forms of child labour.	Employment and Labour Social Development	Disaggregated data on child labour, including the worst forms of child labour collected and analysed.	Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997	Disaggregated data on child labour, including the worst forms of child labour collected by 2021/2022
UNCRC	1.2. Ensure effective implementation of laws and policies on child labour.	Employment and Labour Social development	Implementation of laws and policies on child labour strengthened	Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997	Implementation of laws and policies on child labour strengthened by 2020/2021
UNCRC	1.3. Strengthen inspection of child labour and impose effective penalties on those who economically exploit and abuse children.	Employment and Labour	Inspection of child labour strengthened Penalties on those who economically exploit and abuse children imposed and enforced.	Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997	Inspection of child labour strengthened by 2020/2021 Penalties on those who economically exploit and abuse children imposed

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
					and enforced by 2020/2021
ADMINISTRATION OF JUVENILE JUSTICE					
UNCRC	1.4. Criminalize the engagement of the child in forced labour	Employment and Labour	<p>The engagement of the child in forced labour explicitly defined in the Basic Conditions of Employment Act</p> <p>Amend section 84 of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act to explicitly include children.</p>	Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997	The engagement of child in forced labour explicitly defined in the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by 2021/22

9. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
UNCRC	36. Children in armed conflict	Defence and Military Veterans	<p>No indicator</p> <p>Reason:</p>		

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
	36.1 Put in place mechanisms to identify at an early stage children among refugees and Asylum seekers coming from countries where armed conflicts exist and who may have been involved in armed conflict.		<p>The DOD does not have privy of children among refugees and asylum seekers due to the fact that RSA does not have refugee camps</p> <p>With regard to asylum seekers. The Department of Home Affairs deals with Asylum seekers.</p> <p>The SANDF contingent also does not deal with refugees and Asylum seekers where they are deployed.</p>		
UNCRC	36.2 Develop protocols and specialized services to ensure that former child soldiers and child victims of armed conflict are provided with appropriate assistance for their physical and psychological recovery and social reintegration	Defence and Military Veterans	<p>No indicator</p> <p>Reason:</p> <p>The SANDF contingent in external deployment does not manage the welfare of child soldiers and children who are victims of armed conflicts;</p>		

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET
			it is the responsibility of the UN to deal with this. The SANDF is only deployed for Peace Support Operations and it's not in its mandate to provide physical and psychological recovery and social reintegration for child soldiers and children who are victims of armed conflict.		
UNCRC	Fulfil reporting obligations under the Optional Protocol on the involvement of children in armed conflict overdue as of 25 October 2011.	Defence and Military Veterans	No indicator Reason . Due to the above reasons provided, the DOD will not be able to provide reporting on Optional Protocol on the involvement of children in armed conflicts.	Optional Protocol on the involvement of children in armed conflict	

11. SOUTH AFRICAN HUMAN RIGHTS COMMISSION

VIOLENCE, , CHILD ABUSE, TORTURE AND SEXUAL EXPLOITATION					
NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	BASELINE	INDICATORS	TARGET
UNCRC	12. 12.1 Expedite efforts to ratify the optional Protocol on the Convention against Torture	Justice and Constitutional Development	Optional Protocol on the Convention against Torture considered for ratification	South Africa ratified this Convention in 2019	The SA HRC has been identified as the National Preventive Mechanism

12. DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET	DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM INPUT/COMMENT
GENERAL MEASURES OF IMPLEMENTATION						
UNCRC	3. Data Collection Implement a comprehensive, coordinated and effective system of data collection and analysis.	The Presidency (PME) Finance (StasSA) Social Development and All Departments	Comprehensive, coordinated and effective data collection systems strengthened.	Existing data collection systems in National and Provincial Departments	Comprehensive, coordinated and effective data collection systems that capture developed and implemented by 2020/2021.	The Department of Tourism is not mandated to develop data collection and analysis tools for the implementation of commitments identified by the UNCRC

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET	DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM INPUT/COMMENT
DEFINITION OF THE CHILD						
UNCRC ACRWC	4. Definition of the child Harmonise civil, customary and common law definition of the child.	Home Affairs Social Development All Departments	Civil , customary and common law definition of the child reviewed	Marriage Act Children's Act	Civil , customary and common law definition of the child reviewed by 2021/2022	The Department of Tourism is not mandated to review legislative definitions of the child but once the definitions are reviewed will be in a position to review current policies to determine applicability/relevance to the legislated definition
GENERAL PRINCIPLES						
UNCRC	5. Inequality and discrimination Address the income inequality between races, urban and rural communities.	All Departments	Income inequality between races, urban and rural addressed	Poverty Alleviation Policies and Strategies	Income inequality between races, urban and rural communities reduced by 202/2024	The Department implements poverty alleviation policies and strategies in executing its tourism mandate.
UNCRC	7. The best interests of the Child 7.4 Promote the principle of the best interest of the child not only in law, but also in practice, in policies, as well as in all settings	All Departments	Best interest of the child promoted in, law , policies, practice as well as in all settings including	Children's Act	Best interest of the child in, policies, practice as well as in all settings including in the family and community settings	While the Department of Tourism is not mandated to deliver on this indicator, it implements poverty alleviation policies and strategies in executing its tourism mandate

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET	DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM INPUT/COMMENT
	including in the family and community settings		in the family and community settings		implemented by 2023/24	to improve the lives of communities.
ACRWC	7.5 Provide more information on efforts towards the best interest of the child	All Departments	Best interest principle upheld	Constitution Children's Act	Best interest documented by 2019/2020	While the Department of Tourism is not mandated to deliver on this indicator, it implements poverty alleviation policies and strategies in executing its tourism mandate to improve the lives of communities.
UNCRC	8. Right to life, survival and development 8.3 Address the poverty and structural inequalities underlying the high child mortality	Health Social Development All Departments	Poverty and structural inequalities underlying the high child mortality decreased	Social Assistance Act National Health Act	Poverty and structural inequalities underlying the high child mortality decreased by 2020/2021.	The Department of Tourism is not mandated to deliver on this indicator
	9. Respect for the views of the child 9.3 Record the impact of initiatives intended to boost child participation on policy and law development.	All	Impact of child participation initiatives recorded	Children's Act National Plan of Action for Children	Impact of child participation initiatives recorded in quarterly reports by 2019/2020	While the Department of Tourism is not mandated to deliver on this indicator, it implements poverty alleviation policies and strategies in executing its tourism mandate to improve the lives of communities.
CIVIL RIGHTS AND FREEDOMS						

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET	DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM INPUT/COMMENT
VIOLENCE, CHILD ABUSE, TORTURE AND SEXUAL EXPLOITATION						
ACERWC	11. Freedom of the child from all forms of violence 12.6 Allocate adequate budget to address the challenge of violence against children.	All Departments	Adequate budget to address the challenge of violence against children allocated.	Public Finance Management Act	Adequate budget to address the challenge of violence against children allocated by 2020/2021	The Department of Tourism is not mandated to allocate adequate budget to address the challenge of violence against children.
FAMILY ENVIRONMENT AND ALTERNATIVE CARE						
ACERWC	16. Foster care 16.10 Decrease the ever present disparities in the economic status and delivery of social services between the nine provinces.	All Departments	Disparities in the economic status and delivery of social services between the nine provinces decreased	Constitution of the Republic of South Africa	Disparities in the economic status and delivery of social services between the nine provinces decreased by 2020/2021	The Department of Tourism is not mandated to deliver social services.
UNCRC	21. Child sex tourism 21.2 Enhance the implementation of the regulatory framework and take all necessary legislative, administrative, social and other	Tourism	Implementation of the regulatory framework to prevent and eliminate child sex tourism strengthened	Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act 2013 Global Code of Ethics in Tourism	Implementation of the regulatory framework to prevent and eliminate child sex tourism	The Department of Tourism is mandated to comply with South Africa's Constitution regarding the protection of the rights of children, including working with

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET	DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM INPUT/COMMENT
	measures to prevent and eliminate child sex tourism.			Code of Conduct for the Protection of Children from Sexual Exploitation	strengthened by 2020/2021.	law enforcement to prevent and eliminate child sex tourism
UNCRC	21.3 Take all necessary measures to ensure that cases of child sex tourism are investigated and that alleged perpetrators are prosecuted and duly sanctioned.	Tourism	Cases of child sex tourism are investigated and alleged perpetrators are prosecuted and duly sanctioned.	Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act 2013 Code of Conduct for the Protection of Children from Sexual Exploitation	Cases of child sex tourism are investigated and alleged perpetrators are prosecuted and duly sanctioned by 2020/ 2021	The Department of Tourism is mandated to comply with South Africa's Constitution regarding the protection of the rights of children, including working with law enforcement to prevent and eliminate child sex tourism
	21.4 Enhance advocacy with the tourism industry on the harmful effects of child sex tourism.	Tourism	Advocacy with the tourism industry on the harmful effects of child sex tourism enhanced	Global Code of Ethics in Tourism	Advocacy with the tourism industry on the harmful effects of child sex tourism enhanced by 2020/2021.	The Department of Tourism is mandated to comply with South Africa's Constitution regarding the protection of the rights of children, including working with law enforcement to prevent and eliminate child sex tourism In advocating for the rights of women and children, the Department in 2017 during the

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET	DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM INPUT/COMMENT
						<p>Women in Tourism Conference under the. “Sustainable Tourism: A Tool for Radical Socio-Economic Development for Women”. All men attending the conference signed a scroll to pledge their support to protect women and children throughout the year against any form of abuse and violence. They also pledged to lead radical economic transformation, emancipation of women, implement the Tourism B-BBEE Sector Charter, mobilise other men to play their part towards the development and emancipation of women and encourage the current generation of women to pioneer the tourism industry. Similarly, all women pledged to add their voice in calling for a non-violent society and a representative tourism sector in</p>

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET	DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM INPUT/COMMENT
						commemoration of the 16 Days of Activism for No Violence against Women and Children and safer communities. They also pledged to uplift each other as they rise, play their role in protecting children and women throughout the year against any form of abuse and violence, advocate, nurture and support each other in the course of women emancipation and empowerment.
UNCRC	21.5 Widely disseminate the World Tourism Organization global code of ethics for tourism and the provisions of the Optional Protocol to the Convention on the Rights of the Child on the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography including information on legal sanctions, among travel agencies and tour operators.	Tourism	The World Tourism Organization global code of ethics for tourism and the provisions of the Optional Protocol, including information on legal sanctions, among travel agencies and tour operators are widely disseminated	Prevention and Combating of Trafficking in Persons Act 2013 Global Code of Ethics in Tourism	The World Tourism Organization global code of ethics for tourism and the provisions of the Optional Protocol, including information on legal sanctions, among travel agencies and tour operators are widely	As a UNWTO member country, the Department of Tourism is a signatory to the global code of ethics for tourism, which requires the protection of the rights of children against sex tourism by government and stakeholders e.g. travel agencies and tour operators.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET	DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM INPUT/COMMENT
					disseminated by 2020/2021.	
UNCRC	21.6 Continue encouraging business enterprises in the tourism industry to become signatories to the Code of Conduct for the Protection of Children from Sexual Exploitation in Travel and Tourism.	Tourism	Business enterprises in the tourism industry to become signatories to the Code of Conduct for the Protection of Children from Sexual Exploitation in Travel and Tourism.	Code of Conduct for the Protection of Children from Sexual Exploitation	Business enterprises in the tourism industry to become signatories to the Code of Conduct for the Protection of Children from Sexual Exploitation in Travel and Tourism BY 2020/2021.	As a UNWTO member country, the Department of Tourism is a signatory to the global code of ethics for tourism, which requires the protection of the rights of children against sex tourism by government and stakeholders e.g. travel agencies and tour operators.
UNCRC	21.7 Ensure that disaggregated data on sex tourism is systematically collected.	Tourism	Disaggregated data on sex tourism is systematically collected.	Code of Conduct for the Protection of Children from Sexual Exploitation	Disaggregated data on sex tourism is systematically collected BY 2019/2020.	The Department of Tourism is not mandated to collect such data.
UNCRC	21.8 Pay due attention to children at heightened risk of being victims of child sex tourism, in particular children in street situations.	Tourism	Children at heightened risk of being victims of child sex tourism, in particular children in street situations protected	Children's Act	Children at heightened risk of being victims of child sex tourism, in particular children in street situations protected by 2021/2022.	As a UNWTO member country, the Department of Tourism is a signatory to the global code of ethics for tourism, which requires the protection of the rights of children against sex tourism

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET	DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM INPUT/COMMENT
						by government and stakeholders e.g. travel agencies and tour operators.
	23. Children with disabilities 23.3 Strengthen efforts to realize the rights of children with disabilities in full in line with the provisions of the Charter and the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Health Social Development Basic Education and All Departments	Efforts to realize the rights of children with disabilities strengthened in line with the provisions of the Charter and the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	White Paper on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities	Efforts to realize the rights of children with disabilities strengthened in line with the provisions of the Charter and the Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities by 2002/2021	The Department of Tourism supports a corporate social investment initiative focused on Children with Disabilities.
UNCRC	25. Child Participation 25.4 Give due consideration to children's view in making plans and policies in general and to children's parliament in particular	Social Development All Departments	Children's view considered in planning and policies making and to children's parliament in particular	Child Participation Framework	Children's view considered in planning and policies making and to children's parliament in particular by 2019/2020	The Department of Tourism participates in the children's parliament to ensure that children's views are considered in tourism planning and policies making.
	26. Responsibility of the Child 26.3 Continue efforts in promoting the responsibility of the child as it	Basic Education	Efforts in promoting the responsibility of the child strengthened	DBE Bill of Rights/Responsibilities Children's Act	Efforts in promoting the responsibility of the child	The department of Tourism is not mandated to promote the responsibilities of the child.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET	DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM INPUT/COMMENT
	contributes towards the provision of a forum of participation for children	Social Development Ali Departments			strengthened BY 2019/2020	
	26.4 Provide for adults responsibility in line with children's responsibility.	Basic Education Social Development All Depts.	Children's responsibilities provided in line with adults responsibilities	DBE Bill of Rights/Responsibilities Children's Act	Children's responsibilities provided in line with adults responsibilities by 2020/2021	The department of Tourism is not mandated to promote the responsibilities of the child.
HEALTH AND WELFARE						
ACERWC	27. Health and health services 26.12 Take additional measures to ensure food security through improved employment, social assistance and land and agrarian reform in combination with regulation of prices of healthy foods.	Health Social Development Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development Finance All Departments	Food security improved through Employment, social assistance and land and agrarian reform in combination with regulation of prices of healthy foods.	Social Security	Food security improved through employment, social assistance and land and agrarian reform in combination with regulation of prices of healthy foods by 2020/2021	The department of Tourism is not mandated to provide health and health services.

NAME OF COMMITTEE	RECOMMENDATIONS/ ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN	MINISTER RESPONSIBLE	INDICATORS	BASELINE	TARGET	DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM INPUT/COMMENT
ACERWC	31. Children with Disabilities 31.3 Put in place mechanisms to ensure accountability for actions (including budget allocations and expenditure) undertaken to protect the rights of children with disabilities	All Departments	Budget allocations and expenditure undertaken to protect the rights of children with disabilities in place	White Paper for people with disabilities	Budget allocations and expenditure undertaken to protect the rights of children with disabilities in place by 2020/2021	The Department of Tourism implements a corporate social investment initiative focused on Children with Disabilities
EDUCATION, LEISURE AND CULTURAL ACTIVITIES						
SPECIAL PROTECTION MEASURES						
UNCRC	39. Children in street situations 39.4 Strengthen capacity building and training of professionals	All departments	Capacity building and training of professionals strengthened	Children's Act	Capacity building and training of professionals strengthened by 2020/2021.	The department of Tourism is not mandated to provide this service regarding capacity building to address children in street situations.
ADMINISTRATION OF JUVENILE JUSTICE						

OUTSTANDING DEPARTMENTS

1. Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
2. Department of Communications
3. Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries
4. Department of Human Settlements, Water and Sanitation

ANNEXURE E: AFRICAN CHARTER ON THE RIGHTS AND WELFARE OF THE CHILD

PREAMBLE

The African Member States of the Organization of African Unity, Parties to the present Charter entitled African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child,

CONSIDERING that the Charter of the Organization of African Unity recognizes the paramountcy of Human Rights and the African Charter on Human and People's Rights proclaimed and agreed that everyone is entitled to all the rights and freedoms recognized and guaranteed therein, without distinction of any kind such as race, ethnic group, colour, sex, language, religion, political or any other opinion, national and social origin, fortune, birth or other status,

RECALLING the Declaration on the Rights and Welfare of the African Child (AHG/ST.4 Rev.I) adopted by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity, at its Sixteenth Ordinary Session in Monrovia, Liberia, from 17 to 20 July 1979, recognized the need to take appropriate measures to promote and protect the rights and welfare of the African Child,

NOTING WITH CONCERN that the situation of most African children, remains critical due to the unique factors of their socio-economic, cultural, traditional and developmental circumstances, natural disasters, armed conflicts, exploitation and hunger and on account of the child's physical and mental immaturity he/she needs special safeguards and care,

RECOGNIZING that the child occupies a unique and privileged position in the African society and that for the full and harmonious development of his personality, the child should grow up in a family environment in an atmosphere of happiness, love and understanding,

RECOGNIZING that the child, due to the needs of his physical and mental development requires particular care with regard to health, physical, mental, moral and social development and requires legal protection in conditions of freedom, dignity and security,

TAKING INTO CONSIDERATION the virtues of their cultural heritage, historical background and the values of the African civilization which should inspire and characterize their reflection on the concept of the rights and welfare of the child,

CONSIDERING that the promotion and protection of the rights and welfare of the child also implies the performance of duties on the part of everyone,

REAFFIRMING ADHERENCE to the principles of the rights and welfare of the child contained in the declaration, conventions and other instruments of the Organization of African Unity and in the United Nations and in particular the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child; and the OAU Heads of State and Government's Declaration on the Rights and Welfare of the African Child.

ARTICLE 1

Obligation of State Parties

1. Member States of the Organization of African Unity, Parties to the present Charter shall recognize the rights, freedoms and duties enshrined in this Charter and shall undertake the necessary steps, in accordance with their Constitutional processes and with the provisions of the present Charter, to adopt such legislative or other measures as may be necessary to give effect to the provisions of this Charter.
2. Nothing in this Charter shall affect any provisions that are more conducive to the realization of the rights and welfare of the child contained in the law of a State Party or in any other international Convention or agreement in force in that State.
3. Any custom, tradition, cultural or religious practice that is inconsistent with the rights, duties and obligations contained in the present Charter shall, to the extent of such inconsistency, be discouraged.

ARTICLE 2

Definition of a Child

For the purposes of this Charter, a child means every human being below the age of 18 years.

ARTICLE 3

Non-Discrimination

Every child shall be entitled to the enjoyment of the rights and freedoms recognized and guaranteed in this Charter irrespective of the child's or his/her parents' or legal guardians' race, ethnic group, colour, sex, language, religion, political or other opinion, national and social origin, fortune, birth or other status.

ARTICLE 4

Best Interests of the Child

1. In all actions concerning the child undertaken by any person or authority the best interests of the child shall be the primary consideration.
2. In all judicial or administrative proceedings affecting a child who is capable of communicating his/her own views, an opportunity shall be provided for the views of the child to be heard either directly or through an impartial representative as a party to the proceedings and those views shall be taken into consideration by the relevant authority in accordance with the provisions of appropriate law.

ARTICLE 5

Survival and Development

1. Every child has an inherent right to life. This right shall be protected by law.
2. State Parties to the present Charter shall ensure, to the maximum extent possible, the survival, protection and development of the child.
3. Death sentence shall not be pronounced for crimes committed by children.

ARTICLE 6

Name and Nationality

1. Every child shall have the right from his birth to a name.
2. Every child shall be registered immediately after birth.
3. Every child has the right to acquire a nationality.

State Parties to the present Charter shall undertake to ensure that their Constitutional legislation recognize the principles according to which a child shall acquire the nationality of the State in the territory of which he has been born if, at the time of the child's birth he is not granted nationality by any other State in accordance with its laws.

ARTICLE 7

Freedom of Expression

Every child who is capable of communicating his or her own views shall be assured the rights to express his opinions freely in all matters and to disseminate his opinions subject to such restrictions as are prescribed by laws.

ARTICLE 8

Freedom of Association

Every child shall have the right to free association and freedom of peaceful assembly in conformity with the law.

ARTICLE 9

Freedom of Thought, Conscience and Religion

1. Every child shall have the right to freedom of thought conscience and religion.
2. Parents and where applicable, legal guardians shall have the duty to provide guidance and direction in the exercise of these rights having regard to the evolving capacities and best interests of the child.
3. State Parties shall respect the duty of parents and where applicable, legal guardians, to provide guidance and direction in the enjoyment of these rights subject to the national laws and policies.

ARTICLE 10

Protection of Privacy

No child shall be subject to arbitrary or unlawful interference with his privacy, family home or correspondence, or to the attacks upon his honour or reputation, provided that parents or legal guardians shall have the right to exercise reasonable supervision over the conduct of their children. The child has the right to the protection of the law against such interference or attacks.

ARTICLE 11

Education

1. Every child shall have the right to education.
2. The education of the child shall be directed to:
 - (a) the promotion and development of the child's personality, talents and mental and physical abilities to their fullest potential;
 - (b) fostering respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms with particular reference to those set out in the provisions of various African instruments on human and peoples' rights and international human rights declarations and conventions;
 - (c) the preservation and strengthening of positive African morals, traditional values and cultures;
 - (d) the preparation of the child for responsible life in a free society, in the spirit of understanding, tolerance, dialogue, mutual respect and friendship among all peoples, ethnic, tribal and religious groups;
 - (e) the preservation of national independence and territorial integrity;
 - (f) the promotion and achievement of African Unity and Solidarity;
 - (g) the development of respect for the environment and natural resources;
 - (h) the promotion of the child's understanding of primary health care.
3. State Parties to the present Charter shall take all appropriate measures with a view to achieving the full realization of this right and shall in particular:
 - (a) provide free and compulsory basic education;
 - (b) encourage the development of secondary education in its different forms and progressively make it free and accessible to all;
 - (c) make higher education accessible to all on the basis of capacity and ability by every appropriate means;

- (d) take measures to encourage regular attendance at schools and the reduction of drop-out rates;
 - (e) take special measures in respect of female, gifted and disadvantaged children, to ensure equal access to education for all sections of the community.
4. State Parties to the present Charter shall respect the rights and duties of parents and where applicable, of legal guardians, to choose for their children schools other than those established by public authorities, which conform to such minimum standards as approved by the State, to ensure the religious and moral education of the child in a manner consistent with the evolving capacities of the child.
 5. State Parties to the present Charter shall take all appropriate measures to ensure that a child who is subjected to schools or parental discipline shall be treated with humanity and with respect for the inherent dignity of the child and in conformity with the present Charter.
 6. State Parties to the present Charter shall take all appropriate measures to ensure that children who become pregnant before completing their education shall have an opportunity to continue their education on the basis of their individual ability.
 7. No part of this Article shall be construed as to interfere with the liberty of individuals and bodies to establish and direct educational institutions subject to the observance of the principles set out in Paragraph I of this Article and the requirement that the education given in such institutions shall conform to such minimum standards as may be laid down by the States .

ARTICLE 12

Leisure, Recreation and Cultural Activities

1. State Parties shall recognize the right of the child to rest and leisure, to engage in play and recreational activities appropriate to the age of the child and to participate freely in cultural life and the arts.
2. State Parties shall respect and promote the right of the child to fully participate in cultural and artistic life and shall encourage the provision of appropriate and equal opportunities for cultural, artistic, recreational and leisure activity.

ARTICLE 13

Handicapped Children

1. Every child who is mentally or physically disabled shall have the right to special measures of protection in keeping with his physical and moral needs and under conditions which ensure his dignity, promote his self-reliance and active participation in the community.

2. State Parties to the present Charter shall ensure, subject to available resources, to a disabled child and to those responsible for his care, assistance for which application is made and which is appropriate to the child's condition and in particular shall ensure that the disabled child has effective access to training, preparation for employment and recreation opportunities in a manner conducive to the child achieving the fullest possible social integration, individual development and his/her cultural and moral development.

3. The State Parties to the present Charter shall use their available resources with a view to achieving progressively the full convenience of the mentally and physically disabled person to movement and access to public highway buildings and other places to which the disabled may legitimately want to have access to.

ARTICLE 14

Health and Health Services

1. Every child shall have the right to enjoy the best attainable state of physical, mental and spiritual health.

2. State Parties to the present Charter shall undertake to pursue the full implementation of this right and in particular shall take measures:

(a) to reduce infant and child mortality rate;

(b) to ensure the provision of necessary medical assistance and health care to all children with emphasis on the development of primary health care;

(c) to ensure the provision of adequate nutrition and safe drinking water;

(d) to combat disease and malnutrition within the framework of primary health care through the application of appropriate technology;

(e) to ensure appropriate health care for expectant and nursing mothers;

(f) to develop preventive health care and family life education and provision of service;

(g) to integrate basic health service programmes in national development plans;

(h) to ensure that all sectors of the society, in particular, parents, children, community leaders and community workers are informed and supported in the use of basic knowledge of child health and nutrition, the advantages of breastfeeding, hygiene and environmental sanitation and the prevention of domestic and other accidents;

(i) to ensure the meaningful participation of non-governmental organizations, local communities and the beneficiary population in the planning and management of basic service programmes for children;

(j) to support through technical and financial means, the mobilization of local community resources in the development of primary health care for children.

ARTICLE 15

Child Labour

1. Every child shall be protected from all forms of economic exploitation and from performing any work that is likely to be hazardous or to interfere with the child's physical, mental, spiritual, moral, or social development.
2. State Parties to the present Charter take all appropriate legislative and administrative measures to ensure the full implementation of this Article which covers both the formal and informal sectors of employment and having regard to the relevant provisions of the International Labour Organization's instruments relating to children.

State Parties shall in particular:

- (a) provide through legislation, minimum wages for admission to every employment;
- (b) provide for appropriate regulation of hours and conditions of employment;
- (c) provide for appropriate penalties or other sanctions to ensure the effective enforcement of this Article;
- (d) promote the dissemination of information on the hazards of child labour to all sectors of the community.

ARTICLE 16

Protection Against Child Abuse and Torture

1. State Parties to the present Charter shall take specific legislative, administrative, social and educational measures to protect the child from all forms of torture, inhuman or degrading treatment and especially physical or mental injury or abuse, neglect or maltreatment including sexual abuse, while in the care of the child.
2. Protective measures under this Article shall include effective procedures for the establishment of special monitoring units to provide necessary support for the child and for those who have the care of the child, as well as other forms of prevention and for identification, reporting referral investigation, treatment and follow-up of instances of child abuse and neglect.

ARTICLE 17

Administration of Juvenile Justice

1. Every child accused or found guilty of having infringed penal law shall have the right to special treatment in a manner consistent with the child's sense of dignity and worth and which reinforces the child's respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms of others.
2. State Parties to the present Charter shall in particular:
 - (a) ensure that no child who is detained or imprisoned or otherwise deprived of his/her liberty is subjected to torture, inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment;
 - (b) ensure that children are separated from adults in their place of detention or imprisonment;
 - (c) ensure that every child accused of infringing the penal law:
 - (i) shall be presumed innocent until duly recognized guilty;
 - (ii) shall be informed promptly in a language that he understands and in detail of the charge against him and shall be entitled to the assistance of an interpreter if he or she cannot understand the language used;
 - (iii) shall be afforded legal and other appropriate assistance in the preparation and presentation of his defence;
 - (iv) shall have the matter determined as speedily as possible by an impartial tribunal and if found guilty, be entitled to an appeal by a higher tribunal;
 - (d) prohibit the press and the public from the trial.
3. The essential aim of treatment of every child during the trial and also if found guilty of infringing the penal law shall be his or her reformation, reintegration into his or her family and social rehabilitation.
4. There shall be a minimum age below which children shall be presumed not to have the capacity to infringe the penal law.

ARTICLE 18

Protection of the Family

1. The family shall be the natural unit and basis of society. It shall enjoy the protection and support of the State for its establishment and development.
2. State Parties to the present Charter shall take appropriate steps to ensure equality of rights and responsibilities of spouses with regard to children during marriage and in the event of its dissolution. In case of the dissolution, provision shall be made for the necessary protection of the child.

3. No child shall be deprived of maintenance by reference to the parents' marital status.

ARTICLE 19

Parental Care and Protection

1. Every child shall be entitled to the enjoyment of parental care and protection and shall, whenever possible, have the right to reside with his or her parents. No child shall be separated from his/her parents against his/her will, except when a judicial authority determines in accordance with the appropriate law, that such separation is in the best interest of the child.
2. Every child who is separated from one or both parents shall have the right to maintain personal relations and direct contact with both parents on a regular basis.
- 3 Where separation results from the action of a State Party, the State Party shall provide the child, or if appropriate, another member of the family with essential information concerning the whereabouts of the absent member or members of the family. State Parties shall also ensure that the submission of such a request shall not entail any adverse consequences for the person or persons in whose respect it is made.
4. Where a child is apprehended by a State Party, his parents or guardians shall, as soon as possible, be notified of such apprehension by that State Party.

ARTICLE 20

Parental Responsibilities

1. Parents or other persons responsible for the child shall have the primary responsibility for the upbringing and development the child and shall have the duty:
 - (a) to ensure that the best interests of the child are their basic concern at all times;
 - (b) to secure, within their abilities and financial capacities, conditions of living necessary to the child's development; and
 - (c) to ensure that domestic discipline is administered with humanity and in a manner consistent with the inherent dignity of the child.
2. State Parties to the present Charter shall in accordance with their means and national conditions take all appropriate measures:

- (a) to assist parents and other persons responsible for the child and in case of need, provide material assistance and support programmes particularly with regard to nutrition, health, education, clothing and housing;
- (b) to assist parents and others responsible for the child in the performance of child-rearing and ensure the development of institutions responsible for providing care of children; and
- (c) to ensure that the children of working parents are provided with care services and facilities.

ARTICLE 21

Protection against Harmful Social and Cultural Practices

1. State Parties to the present Charter shall take all appropriate measures to eliminate harmful social and cultural practices affecting the welfare, dignity, normal growth and development of the child and in particular:
 - (a) those customs and practices prejudicial to the health or life of the child; and
 - (b) those customs and practices discriminatory to the child on the grounds of sex or other status.
2. Child marriage and the betrothal of girls and boys shall be prohibited and effective action, including legislation, shall be taken to specify the minimum age of marriage to be 18 years and make registration of all marriages in an official registry compulsory.

ARTICLE 22

Armed Conflicts

1. State Parties to this Charter shall undertake to respect and ensure respect for rules of international humanitarian law applicable in armed conflicts which affect the child.
2. State Parties to the present Charter shall take all necessary measures to ensure that no child shall take a direct part in hostilities and refrain in particular, from recruiting any child.
3. State Parties to the present Charter shall, in accordance with their obligations under international humanitarian law, protect the civilian population in armed conflicts and shall take all feasible measures to ensure the protection and care of children who are affected by armed conflicts. Such rules shall also apply to children in situations of internal armed conflicts, tension and strife.

ARTICLE 23

Refugee Children

1. State Parties to the present Charter shall take all appropriate measures to ensure that a child who is seeking refugee status or who is considered a refugee in accordance with applicable international or domestic law shall, whether unaccompanied or accompanied by parents, legal guardians or close relatives, receive appropriate protection and humanitarian assistance in the enjoyment of the rights set out in this Charter and other international human rights and humanitarian instruments to which the States are Parties.
2. State Parties shall undertake to cooperate with existing international organizations which protect and assist refugees in their efforts to protect and assist such a child and to trace the parents or other close relatives or an unaccompanied refugee child in order to obtain information necessary for reunification with the family.
3. Where no parents, legal guardians or close relatives can be found, the child shall be accorded the same protection as any other child permanently or temporarily deprived of his family environment for any reason.
4. The provisions of this Article apply *mutatis mutandis* to internally displaced children whether through natural disaster, internal armed conflicts, civil strife, breakdown of economic and social order or howsoever caused.

ARTICLE 24

Adoption

State Parties which recognize the system of adoption shall ensure that the best interest of the child shall be the paramount consideration and they shall:

(a) establish competent authorities to determine matters of adoption and ensure that the adoption is carried out in conformity with applicable laws and procedures and on the basis of all relevant and reliable information, that the adoption is permissible in view of the child's status concerning parents, relatives and guardians and that, if necessary, the appropriate persons concerned have given their informed consent to the adoption on the basis of appropriate counselling;

- (b) recognize that inter-country adoption in those States that have ratified or adhered to the International Convention on the Rights of the Child or this Charter, may, as the last resort, be considered as an alternative means of a child's care, if the child cannot be placed in a foster or an adoptive family or cannot in any suitable manner be cared for in the child's country of origin;
- (c) ensure that the child affected by inter-country adoption enjoys safeguards and standards equivalent to those existing in the case of national adoption;
- (d) take all appropriate measures to ensure that in inter-country adoption, the placement does not result in trafficking or improper financial gain for those who try to adopt a child;
- (e) promote, where appropriate, the objectives of this Article by concluding bilateral or multilateral arrangements or agreements and endeavour, within this framework to ensure that the placement of the child in another country is carried out by competent authorities or organs;
- (f) establish a machinery to monitor the well-being of the adopted child.

ARTICLE 25

Separation from Parents

1. Any child who is permanently or temporarily deprived of his family environment for any reason shall be entitled to special protection and assistance;
2. State Parties to the present Charter:
 - (a) shall ensure that a child who is parentless, or who is temporarily or permanently deprived of his or her family environment, or who in his or her best interest cannot be brought up or allowed to remain in that environment shall be provided with alternative family care, which could include, among others, foster placement, or placement in suitable institutions for the care of children;
 - (b) shall take all necessary measures to trace and re-unite children with parents or relatives where separation is caused by internal and external displacement arising from armed conflicts or natural disasters.
3. When considering alternative family care of the child and the best interests of the child, due regard shall be paid to the desirability of continuity in a child's up-bringing and to the child's ethnic, religious or linguistic background.

ARTICLE 26

Protection Against Apartheid and Discrimination

1. State Parties to the present Charter shall individually and collectively undertake to accord the highest priority to the special needs of children living under Apartheid and in States subject to military destabilization by the Apartheid regime.
2. State Parties to the present Charter shall individually and collectively undertake to accord the highest priority to the special needs of children living under regimes practising racial, ethnic, religious or other forms of discrimination as well as in States subject to military destabilization.
3. State Parties shall undertake to provide whenever possible, material assistance to such children and to direct their efforts towards the elimination of all forms of discrimination and Apartheid on the African Continent.

ARTICLE 27

Sexual Exploitation

1. State Parties to the present Charter shall undertake to protect the child from all forms of sexual exploitation and sexual abuse and shall in particular take measures to prevent:
 - (a) the inducement, coercion or encouragement of a child to engage in any sexual activity;
 - (b) the use of children in prostitution or other sexual practices;
 - (c) the use of children in pornographic activities, performances and materials.

ARTICLE 28

Drug Abuse

State Parties to the present Charter shall take all appropriate measures to protect the child from the use of narcotics and illicit use of psychotropic substances as defined in the relevant international treaties and to prevent the use of children in the production and trafficking of such substances.

ARTICLE 29

Sale, Trafficking and Abduction

State Parties to the present Charter shall take appropriate measures to prevent:

- (a) the abduction, sale of, or traffic in children for any purpose or in any form, by any person including parents or legal guardians of the child;
- (b) the use of children in all forms of begging.

ARTICLE 30

Children of Imprisoned Mothers

1. State Parties to the present Charter shall undertake to provide special treatment to expectant mothers and to mothers of infants and young children who have been accused or found guilty of infringing the penal law and shall in particular:

- (a) ensure that a non-custodial sentence will always be first considered when sentencing such mothers;
- (b) establish and promote measures alternative to institutional confinement for the treatment of such mothers;
- (c) establish special alternative institutions for holding such mothers;
- (d) ensure that a mother shall not be imprisoned with her child;
- (e) ensure that a death sentence shall not be imposed on such mothers;
- (f) the essential aim of the penitentiary system will be the reformation, integration of the mother to the family and social rehabilitation.

ARTICLE 31

Responsibility of the Child

Every child shall have responsibilities towards his family and society, the State and other legally recognized communities and the international community. The child, subject to his age and ability and such limitations as may be contained in the present Charter, shall have the duty:

- (a) to work for the cohesion of the family, to respect his parents, superiors and elders at all times and to assist them in case of need;
- (b) to serve his national community by placing his physical and intellectual abilities at its service;
- (c) to preserve and strengthen social and national solidarity;

- (d) to preserve and strengthen African cultural values in his relations with other members of the society, in the spirit of tolerance, dialogue and consultation and to contribute to the moral well-being of society;
- (e) to preserve and strengthen the independence and the integrity of his country;
- (f) to contribute to the best of his abilities at all times and at all levels, to the promotion and achievement of African Unity.

PART 11

CHAPTER TWO

ESTABLISHMENT AND ORGANIZATION OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE RIGHTS AND WELFARE OF THE CHILD

ARTICLE 32

The Committee

An African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child hereinafter called 'the Committee' shall be established within the Organization of African Unity to promote and protect the rights and welfare of the child.

ARTICLE 33

Composition

1. The Committee shall consist of 11 members of high moral standing, integrity, impartiality and competence in matters of the rights and welfare of the child.
2. The members of the Committee shall serve in their personal capacity.
3. The Committee shall not include more than one national of the same State.

ARTICLE 34

Election

As soon as this Charter shall enter into force the members of the Committee shall be elected by secret ballot by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government from a list of persons nominated by the State Parties to the present Charter.

ARTICLE 35

Candidates

Each State Party to the present Charter may nominate not more than two candidates. The candidates must have one of the nationalities of the State Parties to the present Charter. When two candidates are nominated by a State, one of them shall not be a national of that State.

ARTICLE 36

1. The Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity shall invite State Parties to the present Charter to nominate candidates at least six months before the elections.
2. The Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity shall draw up in alphabetical order, a list of persons nominated and communicate it to the Heads of State and Government at least two months before the elections.

ARTICLE 37

Term of Office

1. The members of the Committee shall be elected for a term of five years and may not be re-elected; however, the term of four of the members elected at the first election shall expire after two years and the term of six others, after four years.
2. Immediately after the first election, the Chairman of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity shall draw lots to determine the names of those members referred to in sub-paragraph 1 of this Article.

3. The Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity shall convene the first meeting of the Committee at the Headquarters of the Organization within six months of the election of the members of the Committee and thereafter the Committee shall be convened by its Chairman whenever necessary, at least once a year.

ARTICLE 38

Bureau

1. The Committee shall establish its own Rules of Procedure.
2. The Committee shall elect its officers for a period of two years.
3. Seven Committee members shall form the quorum.
4. In case of an equality of votes, the Chairman shall have a casting vote.
5. The working languages of the Committee shall be the official languages of the OAU.

ARTICLE 39

Vacancy

If a member of the Committee vacates his office for any reason other than the normal expiration of a term, the State which nominated that member shall appoint another member from among its nationals to serve for the remainder of the term - subject to the approval of the Assembly.

ARTICLE 40

Secretariat

The Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity shall appoint a Secretary for the Committee.

ARTICLE 41

Privileges and Immunities

In discharging their duties, members of the Committee shall enjoy the privileges and immunities provided for in the General Convention on the Privileges and Immunities of the Organization of African Unity.

CHAPTER THREE

MANDATE AND PROCEDURE OF THE COMMITTEE

ARTICLE 42

Mandate

The functions of the Committee shall be:

(a) To promote and protect the rights enshrined in this Charter and in particular to:

(i) collect and document information, commission inter-disciplinary assessment of situations on African problems in the fields of the rights and welfare of the child, organize meetings, encourage national and local institutions concerned with the rights and welfare of the child and where necessary give its views and make recommendations to Governments;

(ii) formulate and lay down principles and rules aimed at protecting the rights and welfare of children in Africa;

(iii) cooperate with other African, international and regional Institutions and organizations concerned with the promotion and protection of the rights and welfare of the child.

(b) To monitor the implementation and ensure protection of the rights enshrined in this Charter.

(c) To interpret the provisions of the present Charter at the request of a State Party, an Institution of the Organization of African Unity or any other person or Institution recognized by the Organization of African Unity, or any State Party.

(d) Perform such other task as may be entrusted to it by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government, Secretary-General of the OAU and any other organs of the OAU or the United Nations.

ARTICLE 43

Reporting Procedure

1. Every State Party to the present Charter shall undertake to submit to the Committee through the Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity, reports on the measures they have adopted which give effect to the provisions of this Charter and on the progress made in the enjoyment of these rights:
 - (a) within two years of the entry into force of the Charter for the State Party concerned;
 - (b) and thereafter, every three years.
2. Every report made under this Article shall:
 - (a) contain sufficient information on the implementation of the present Charter to provide the Committee with comprehensive understanding of the implementation of the Charter in the relevant country; and
 - (b) shall indicate factors and difficulties, if any, affecting the fulfilment of the obligations contained in the Charter.
3. A State Party which has submitted a comprehensive first report to the Committee need not, in its subsequent reports submitted in accordance with Paragraph I (a) of this Article, repeat the basic information previously provided.

ARTICLE 44

Communications

1. The Committee may receive communication, from any person, group or non-governmental organization recognized by the Organization of African Unity, by a Member State, or the United Nations relating to any matter covered by this Charter.
2. Every communication to the Committee shall contain the name and address of the author and shall be treated in confidence.

ARTICLE 45

Investigations by the Committee

1. The Committee may, resort to any appropriate method of investigating any matter falling within the ambit of the present Charter, request from the State Parties any information relevant to the implementation of the Charter and may also resort to any appropriate method of investigating the measures the State Party has adopted to implement the Charter.
2. The Committee shall submit to each Ordinary Session of the Assembly of Heads of State and Government every two years, a report on its activities and on any communication made under Article [44] of this Charter.
3. The Committee shall publish its report after it has been considered by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government.
4. State Parties shall make the Committee's reports widely available to the public in their own countries.

CHAPTER FOUR

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 46

Sources of Inspiration

The Committee shall draw inspiration from International Law on Human Rights, particularly from the provisions of the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights, the Charter of the Organization of African Unity, the Universal Declaration on Human Rights, the International Convention on the Rights of the Child and other instruments adopted by the United Nations and by African countries in the field of human rights and from African values and traditions.

ARTICLE 47

Signature, Ratification or Adherence

1. The present Charter shall be open to signature by all the Member States of the Organization of African Unity.
2. The present Charter shall be subject to ratification or adherence by Member States of the Organization of African Unity. The instruments of ratification or adherence to the present Charter shall be deposited with the Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity.
3. The present Charter shall come into force 30 days after the reception by the Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity of the instruments of ratification or adherence of 15 Member States of the Organization of African Unity.

ARTICLE 48

Amendment and Revision of the Charter

1. The present Charter may be amended or revised if any State Party makes a written request to that effect to the Secretary-General of the Organization of African Unity, provided that the proposed amendment is not submitted to the Assembly of Heads of State and Government for consideration until all the State Parties have been duly notified of it and the Committee has given its opinion on the amendment.
2. An amendment shall be approved by a simple majority of the State Parties.

ANNEXURE F: UNITED NATIONS CONVENTION ON THE RIGHTS OF THE CHILD

Article 1

Definition of the child

The Convention defines a 'child' as a person below the age of 18, unless the laws of a particular country set the legal age for adulthood younger. The Committee on the Rights of the Child, the monitoring body for the Convention, has encouraged States to review the age of majority if it is set below 18 and to increase the level of protection for all children under 18.

Article 2

Non-discrimination

The Convention applies to all children, whatever their race, religion or abilities; whatever they think or say, whatever type of family they come from. It doesn't matter where children live, what language they speak, what their parents do, whether they are boys or girls, what their culture is, whether they have a disability or whether they are rich or poor. No child should be treated unfairly on any basis.

Article 3

Best interests of the child

The best interests of children must be the primary concern in making decisions that may affect them. All adults should do what is best for children. When adults make decisions, they should think about how their decisions will affect children. This particularly applies to budget, policy and law makers.

Article 4

Protection of rights

Governments have a responsibility to take all available measures to make sure children's rights are respected, protected and fulfilled. When countries ratify the Convention, they agree to review their laws relating to children. This involves assessing their social services, legal, health and educational systems, as well as levels of funding for these services. Governments are then obliged to take all necessary steps to ensure that the minimum standards

set by the Convention in these areas are being met. They must help families protect children's rights and create an environment where they can grow and reach their potential. In some instances, this may involve changing existing laws or creating new ones. Such legislative changes are not imposed but come about through the same process by which any law is created or reformed within a country. Article 41 of the Convention points out that when a country already has higher legal standards than those seen in the Convention, the higher standards always prevail.

Article 5

Parental guidance

Governments should respect the rights and responsibilities of families to direct and guide their children so that, as they grow, they learn to use their rights properly. Helping children to understand their rights does not mean pushing them to make choices with consequences that they are too young to handle. Article 5 encourages parents to deal with rights issues "in a manner consistent with the evolving capacities of the child". The Convention does not take responsibility for children away from their parents and give more authority to governments. It does place on governments the responsibility to protect and assist families in fulfilling their essential role as nurturers of children.

Article 6

Survival and development

Children have the right to live. Governments should ensure that children survive and develop healthily.

Article 7

Registration, name, nationality, care

All children have the right to a legally registered name, officially recognised by the government. Children have the right to a nationality (to belong to a country). Children also have the right to know and, as far as possible, to be cared for by their parents.

Article 8

Preservation of identity

Children have the right to an identity – an official record of who they are. Governments should respect children's right to a name, a nationality and family ties.

Article 9

Separation from parents

Children have the right to live with their parent(s), unless it is bad for them. Children whose parents do not live together have the right to stay in contact with both parents, unless this might hurt the child.

Article 10

(Family reunification)

Families whose members live in different countries should be allowed to move between those countries so that parents and children can stay in contact or get back together as a family.

Article 11

(Kidnapping)

Governments should take steps to stop children being taken out of their own country illegally. This article is particularly concerned with parental abductions. The Convention's Optional

Protocol on the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography have a provision that concerns abduction for financial gain.

Article 12

(Respect for the views of the child)

When adults are making decisions that affect children, children have the right to say what they think should happen and have their opinions taken into account. This does not mean that children can now tell their parents what to do. This Convention encourages adults to listen to the opinions of children and involve them in decision-making -- not give children authority over adults. Article 12 does not interfere with parents' right and responsibility to express their views on matters affecting their children. Moreover, the Convention recognizes that the level of a child's participation in decisions must be appropriate to the child's level of maturity. Children's ability to form and express their opinions develops with age and most adults will naturally give the views of teenagers a greater weight than those of a pre-schooler, whether in family, legal or administrative decisions.

Article 13

(Respect for the views of the child)

When adults are making decisions that affect children, children have the right to say what they think should happen and have their opinions taken into account.

Article 14

(Freedom of expression):

Children have the right to get and share information, as long as the information is not damaging to them or others. In exercising the right to freedom of expression, children have the responsibility to also respect the rights, freedoms and reputations of others. The freedom of expression includes the right to share information in any way they choose, including by talking, drawing or writing.

Article 15

(Freedom of thought, conscience and religion)

Children have the right to think and believe what they want and to practise their religion, as long as they are not stopping other people from enjoying their rights. Parents should help guide their children in these matters. The Convention respects the rights and duties of parents in providing religious and

moral guidance to their children. Religious groups around the world have expressed support for the Convention, which indicates that it in no way prevents parents from bringing their children up within a religious tradition. At the same time, the Convention recognizes that as children mature and are able to form their own views, some may question certain religious practices or cultural traditions. The Convention supports children's right to examine their beliefs, but it also states that their right to express their beliefs implies respect for the rights and freedoms of others.

Article 16

(Freedom of association)

Children have the right to meet together and to join groups and organisations, as long as it does not stop other people from enjoying their rights. In exercising their rights, children have the responsibility to respect the rights, freedoms and reputations of others.

Article 17

(Right to privacy)

Children have a right to privacy. The law should protect them from attacks against their way of life, their good name, their families and their homes.

Article 18

(Access to information; mass media)

Children have the right to get information that is important to their health and well-being. Governments should encourage mass media – radio, television, newspapers and Internet content sources – to provide information that children can understand and to not promote materials that could harm children. Mass media should particularly be encouraged to supply information in languages that minority and indigenous children can understand. Children should also have access to children's books.

Article 19

(Parental responsibilities; state assistance)

Both parents share responsibility for bringing up their children and should always consider what is best for each child. Governments must respect the responsibility of parents for providing appropriate guidance to their children – the Convention does not take responsibility for children away from their parents and give more authority to governments. It places a responsibility on governments to provide support services to parents, especially if both parents work outside the home.

Article 20

(Protection from all forms of violence)

Children have the right to be protected from being hurt and mistreated, physically or mentally. Governments should ensure that children are properly cared for and protect them from violence, abuse and neglect by their parents, or anyone else who looks after them. In terms of discipline, the Convention does not specify what forms of punishment parents should use. However, any form of discipline involving violence is unacceptable. There are ways to discipline children that are effective in helping children learn about family and social expectations for their behaviour – ones that are non-violent, are appropriate to the child's level of development and take the best interests of the child into consideration. In most countries, laws already define what sorts of punishments are considered excessive or abusive. It is up to each government to review these laws in light of the Convention.

Article 21

(Children deprived of family environment)

Children who cannot be looked after by their own family have a right to special care and must be looked after properly, by people who respect their ethnic group, religion, culture and language.

Article 22

(Adoption)

Children have the right to care and protection if they are adopted or in foster care. The first concern must be what is best for them. The same rules should apply whether they are adopted in the country where they were born, or if they are taken to live in another country.

Article 23

(Refugee children)

Children have the right to special protection and help if they are refugees (if they have been forced to leave their home and live in another country), as well as all the rights in this Convention.

Article 24

(Children with disabilities)

Children who have any kind of disability have the right to special care and support, as well as all the rights in the Convention, so that they can live full and independent lives.

Article 25

(Health and health services)

Children have the right to good quality health care – the best health care possible – to safe drinking water, nutritious food, a clean and safe environment and information to help them stay healthy. Rich countries should help poorer countries achieve this.

Article 26

(Review of treatment in care)

Children who are looked after by their local authorities, rather than their parents, have the right to have these living arrangements looked at regularly to see if they are the most appropriate. Their care and treatment should always be based on “the best interests of the child”. (see Guiding Principles, Article 3)

Article 27

(Social security)

Children – either through their guardians or directly – have the right to help from the government if they are poor or in need.

Article 28

(Adequate standard of living)

Children have the right to a standard of living that is good enough to meet their physical and mental needs. Governments should help families and guardians who cannot afford to provide this, particularly with regard to food, clothing and housing.

Article 29:

(Right to education)

All children have the right to a primary education, which should be free. Wealthy countries should help poorer countries achieve this right. Discipline in schools should respect children’s dignity. For children to benefit from education, schools must be run in an orderly way – without the use of violence. Any form of school discipline should take into account the child's human dignity.

Therefore, governments must ensure that school administrators review their discipline policies and eliminate any discipline practices involving physical or mental violence, abuse or neglect. The Convention places a high value on education. Young people should be encouraged to reach the highest level of education of which they are capable.

Article 30

(Goals of education)

Children's education should develop each child's personality, talents and abilities to the fullest. It should encourage children to respect others, human rights and their own and other cultures. It should also help them learn to live peacefully, protect the environment and respect other people. Children have a particular responsibility to respect the rights their parents and education should aim to develop respect for the values and culture of their parents. The Convention does not address such issues as school uniforms, dress codes, the singing of the national anthem or prayer in schools. It is up to governments and school officials in each country to determine whether, in the context of their society and existing laws, such matters infringe upon other rights protected by the Convention.

Article 31

(Children of minorities/indigenous groups)

Minority or indigenous children have the right to learn about and practice their own culture, language and religion. The right to practice one's own culture, language and religion applies to everyone; the Convention here highlights this right in instances where the practices are not shared by the majority of people in the country.

Article 32

(Leisure, play and culture)

Children have the right to relax and play and to join in a wide range of cultural, artistic and other recreational activities.

Article 33

(Child labour)

The government should protect children from work that is dangerous or might harm their health or their education. While the Convention protects children from harmful and exploitative work, there is nothing in it that prohibits parents from expecting their children to help out at home in ways that are safe and appropriate to their age. If children help out in a family farm or business, the tasks they do be safe and suited to their level of development and comply

with national labour laws. Children's work should not jeopardize any of their other rights, including the right to education, or the right to relaxation and play.

Article 34

(Drug abuse)

Governments should use all means possible to protect children from the use of harmful drugs and from being used in the drug trade.

Article 35

(Sexual exploitation)

Governments should protect children from all forms of sexual exploitation and abuse. This provision in the Convention is augmented by the Optional Protocol on the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography.

Article 36

(Abduction, sale and trafficking)

The government should take all measures possible to make sure that children are not abducted, sold or trafficked. This provision in the Convention is augmented by the Optional Protocol on the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography.

Article 37

(Other forms of exploitation)

Children should be protected from any activity that takes advantage of them or could harm their welfare and development.

Article 38**(Detention and punishment)**

No one is allowed to punish children in a cruel or harmful way. Children who break the law should not be treated cruelly. They should not be put in prison with adults, should be able to keep in contact with their families and should not be sentenced to death or life imprisonment without possibility of release.

Article 39**(War and armed conflicts)**

Governments must do everything they can to protect and care for children affected by war. Children under 15 should not be forced or recruited to take part in a war or join the armed forces. The Convention's Optional Protocol on the involvement of children in armed conflict further develops this right, raising the age for direct participation in armed conflict to 18 and establishing a ban on compulsory recruitment for children under 18.

Article 40**(Rehabilitation of child victims)**

Children who have been neglected, abused or exploited should receive special help to physically and psychologically recover and reintegrate into society. Particular attention should be paid to restoring the health, self-respect and dignity of the child.

Article 41**(Juvenile justice)**

Children who are accused of breaking the law have the right to legal help and fair treatment in a justice system that respects their rights. Governments are required to set a minimum age below which children cannot be held criminally responsible and to provide minimum guarantees for the fairness and quick resolution of judicial or alternative proceedings.

Article 42**(Respect for superior national standards)**

If the laws of a country provide better protection of children's rights than the articles in this Convention, those laws should apply.

Article 43**(Knowledge of rights)**

Governments should make the Convention known to adults and children. Adults should help children learn about their rights, too. (See also article 4.)

ANNEXURE G: CHILD RELATED MTSF TARGETS SET BY GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS

Priority 3: Education, Skills

Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
Improved school readiness of children	Proportion of 6-year-olds (Grade R) enrolled in educational institutions by 2024	96% respectively (2017)	99%	Migrate the responsibility for preschooling to the DBE	Amendment of legislation to regulate the new ECD land scape	New Indicator	Amendment of NEPA, SASA and Children's Act completed within 9 months of cabinet proclamation on change Approved costing plans by 2021	DBE, PEDs, DSD, NGOs, CBOs
	Proportion of 5 year olds (Grade RR) enrolled in educational institutions by 2024	88% (2017)	95%	Develop and operationalise an ECD planning, funding, registration and information systems	Develop new funding models for ECD delivery	New Indicator	Approved funding model by 2023	
					Operationalise an ECD Education Management Information System	New Indicator	ECD Education Management Information System operational by 2024	
	Proportion of Grade R learners that are school ready by 2024	New	15% increase of the baseline that will be established in 2021	Develop and operationalise school readiness assessment system	School readiness assessment system	New Indicator	School Readiness Tool Assessment system operational by 2021	

OUTCOME 10-YEAR-OLD LEARNERS ENROLLED IN PUBLICLY FUNDED SCHOOLS READ FOR MEANING						
Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF budget allocation – DBE allocation only)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality
Rolling out the best practices such as lesson plans, graded reading books, individualised coaching of teachers learnt from Early Grade Reading Study for teaching reading and other innovations	2019/20 R 12.83 million 2020/21 R13.5 million 2021/22 R 14.2 million	USAID is funding the implementation of lesson plans and graded reading books (263 schools) and coaching (140 schools) in the NW in 2019 and in 2020	None	Subject advisors	National, provincial, district and local municipality	PEDs
Implement innovative assessment approaches such as the Early Grade Reading Assessment so that teaching is facilitated	Not applicable	UNICEF in partnership with the Hempel Foundation are funding coaching in a further 60 schools in the NW from 2020 to 2022	None	Reading coaches	National, provincial, district and local municipality	PEDs
Introduction of Coding and Robotics curriculum	To be costed		DBE	Subject advisors Skilled and knowledgeable teachers Private sector	National, provincial, district and local municipality	
Invest in the development of reading material in indigenous languages for academic purposes, including workbooks	Savings from Workbook Budget. Provincial LTSM budgets	DBE, PEDs, HEIs	Private partnerships with corporates	Build a pool of phase-specific African language writers	National, provincial, district and local municipality	

OUTCOME 10-YEAR-OLD LEARNERS ENROLLED IN PUBLICLY FUNDED SCHOOLS READ FOR MEANING						
Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF budget allocation – DBE allocation only)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality
Professional teacher development provided for teaching reading and numeracy	Not applicable	ETDP SETA: 2018/19 R51 643 200 2019/20 R54.1 million	Not applicable	Not applicable	National, provincial, district and local municipality	
Enrol children with disabilities in appropriate formal education programmes	2019/20 R221 million 2020/21 R243 million 2021/22 R266 million	Conditional grant for learners with severe to profound intellectual disabilities	Partnership with private sector	Therapeutic skills	National, provincial, district and local municipality	

2024 IMPACT: MORE CHILDREN IN FOUNDATION PHASE ACQUIRE LEVELS OF LITERACY AND NUMERACY REQUIRED FOR MEANINGFUL LIFELONG LEARNING BY 2024

Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
10-year-old learners enrolled in publicly funded schools read for meaning	Proportion of Grade 3 learners reaching the required competency levels in reading and numeracy skills as assessed through the new Systemic Evaluation by 2024	New	Grade 3 performance in the new Systemic Evaluation: Reading (targets to be determined after first assessment)	Rolling out the best practices such as lesson plans, graded reading books, individualised coaching of teachers learnt from Early Grade Reading Study for teaching reading and other innovations	Lesson plans for home language literacy in Grades 1-3 have been developed in all languages	New indicator	All languages have Grade 1-3 home language literacy lesson plans	DBE, PEDs, DSAC, DSD, DWYPD, NGOs, CBOs, SACE
					National Reading Plan for primary schools implemented	National Reading Plan by 2020	All provinces implementing National Reading Plan	
				Implement innovative assessment approaches such as the Early Grade Reading Assessment so that teaching is facilitated	All schools implement Early Grade Reading Assessment to support reading at required level by Grade 3	New indicator	100% of schools have received the Early Grade Reading Assessment tools	
				Introduction of Coding and Robotics curriculum	Coding and Robotics curriculum implemented	New indicator	Curriculum in place by 2021	
				Invest in the development of reading material in indigenous languages for academic purposes, including workbooks	Availability of reading material for Grade 3 learners in indigenous languages	New indicator	100% of Grade 3 learners who learn through indigenous languages have graded reading books	

2024 IMPACT: MORE CHILDREN IN FOUNDATION PHASE ACQUIRE LEVELS OF LITERACY AND NUMERACY REQUIRED FOR MEANINGFUL LIFELONG LEARNING BY 2024

Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
				Professional teacher development provided for teaching, reading and numeracy	% of foundation phase teachers trained on teaching reading and numeracy	New indicator	100% of foundation phase teachers trained in teaching reading & numeracy	
				Enrol children with disabilities in appropriate formal education programmes	Number of educators trained in inclusion	New indicator	All special schools have access to required therapists by 2024	

OUTCOME YOUTHS BETTER PREPARED FOR FURTHER STUDIES AND THE WORLD OF WORK BEYOND GRADE 9

Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF budget allocation – DBE allocation only)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality	Lead and contributing departments
Introduction of Coding and Robotics curriculum			DBE	Subject advisors	DBE	PEDs	DBE, PEDs, SACE

Introduce a better accountability system for principals, which should be fair, based on appropriate data and take into account the socioeconomic context of schools	Operational budget	None	None	Human capital as per the staff establishment Tools and instruments to implement and monitor the collective agreement on the Quality Management System for school based educators	National, provincial, district and local municipality	Provinces implement the district and community based teacher recruitment system
Introduce the General Education Certificate in Grade 9, in part to facilitate movement between schools and TVET colleges	Costing to be determined at the point of implementation.	DHET; UMALUSI; QCTO; PEDs; CHE; SAQA and SETA	Business industry	Subject specialist and Technical Artisans	School, district, province and national	Provinces implement the district and community based teacher recruitment system

2024 IMPACT: IMPROVED QUALITY OF LEARNING OUTCOMES IN THE INTERMEDIATE AND SENIOR PHASES, WITH INEQUALITIES REDUCED BY 2024

Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
Youths better prepared for further studies and the world of work beyond Grade 9	Learning outcomes in Grades 6 and 9 in critical subjects reflected through the new Systemic Evaluation by 2024	New	Grade 6 performance in the new Systemic Evaluation: Maths: Literacy: (targets to be	Promote more effective approaches to teacher development, such as Professional Communities of Learning (PLCs) and technology-enhanced in-service training	Number of districts in which teacher development has been conducted as per district improvement plan	New	2024: all districts	DBE, PEDs

2024 IMPACT: IMPROVED QUALITY OF LEARNING OUTCOMES IN THE INTERMEDIATE AND SENIOR PHASES, WITH INEQUALITIES REDUCED BY 2024

Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
			determined after first assessment)					
				Introduce the new sample-based Systemic Evaluation programme, in part to monitor progress against the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	New Systematic Evaluation is operational	New	In all provinces	DBE, PEDs
			Grade 9 performance in the new Systemic Evaluation: Maths Science (targets to be determined after first assessment)	Build on past successes in improving learner access to textbooks and workbooks with a view to ensuring that no learners are without the books they need	Percentage of learners with access to required maths and EFAL textbooks in Grades 6 and 9	Grade 6: 85% (SMS 2017) 89%: Grade 9 (SMS 2017)	2024: 100%	SACE, PEDS, DBE
				Introduction of Coding and Robotics curriculum	Coding and Robotics curriculum implemented	New	Coding and Robotics curriculum in place by 2023	

2024 IMPACT: IMPROVED QUALITY OF LEARNING OUTCOMES IN THE INTERMEDIATE AND SENIOR PHASES, WITH INEQUALITIES REDUCED BY 2024								
Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
Youths better prepared for further studies and the world of work beyond Grade 9	Average score obtained by Grade 4 learners in PIRLS by 2021	320 average score in PIRLS (2016)	355 average score in PIRLS by 2021	Through improved collaboration with universities and the Funza Lushaka bursary programme, ensure that enough young teachers with the right skills join the teaching profession	Percentage of Funza Lushaka bursary holders placed in schools within 6 months upon completion	84% (POA)	90% by 2024	DBE
	Average score obtained by Grade 5 learners in TIMSS by 2023	376 average score in TIMSS (2015)	426 average score in TIMSS by 2023					
	Learning outcomes in Grade 6 Maths and Reading according to the international SACMEQ by 2020	Average score for Grade 6 in the SACMEQ: Maths: 552 (2013) Literacy: 538 (2013)	Average score for Grade 6 in the SACMEQ for: Maths: 600 Literacy: 600 by 2020	Introduce a better accountability system for principals, which should be fair, based on appropriate data and take into account the socio-economic context of schools	A better accountability system for district and school management agreed	Agreement not in place	A fully functional system is in place by 2024	DBE
	Learning outcomes in Grade 9 in Maths and Science in TIMSS programmes by 2023	Grade 9 performance in the TIMSS: Maths: 372 (2015) Science: 358 (2015)	Average score for Grade 9 in the TIMSS for: Maths: 420 Science: 420 by 2023	Introduce the General Education Certificate (GC) in Grade 9, in part to facilitate movement between schools and TVET colleges	A policy pertaining to the Conduct, administration and management of General Education Certificate ready in Grade 9	New	First GEC examinations piloted by 2022	DBE, uMalusi

OUTCOME YOUTHS BETTER PREPARED FOR FURTHER STUDIES and THE WORLD OF WORK BEYOND GRADE 9							
Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF budget allocation – DBE allocation only)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality	Lead and contributing departments
Increase access among historically disadvantaged learners to 'niche' subjects such as those focussing on engineering and computing.	MST Grant 2020/21 R413 259 2021/22 R435 988 2022/23 R450 839	NT (MST Grant)	Nissan SA, Arica Teen Geek, SETA	As per staff establishment	National, provincial, district and local municipality	PEDs	DBE, PEDs
Programmes for improvement of teacher subject knowledge and teaching skills	2019/20 R1.4 million 2020/21 R1.4 million 2021/22 R1.4 million	None	None	As per staff establishment	National, provincial, district and local municipality	PEDs	DBE

OUTCOME YOUTHS BETTER PREPARED FOR FURTHER STUDIES and THE WORLD OF WORK BEYOND GRADE 9							
Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF budget allocation – DBE allocation only)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality	Lead and contributing departments
Better opportunities for second-chance NSC (improved) pass	2020/21 R85 million 2021/22 R85 million 2022/23 R85 million	None	SETA, NYDA	Provincial coordinators	National, provincial, district and local municipality	PEDs	DBE
Three Stream Model introduced to cater for differently talented learners	To be allocated					PEDs	DBE
Focus Schools introduced to nurture talent across different disciplines.	To be allocated					PEDs	DBE

OUTCOME SCHOOL PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND ENVIRONMENT THAT INSPIRES LEARNERS TO LEARN AND TEACHERS TO TEACH							
Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF budget allocation – DBE allocation only)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality	Lead and contributing departments
Number of schools built through the Accelerated School Infrastructure Delivery Initiative (ASIDI) completed and handed over for use by 2024	2019/20 R2 billion 2020/21 R1.8 billion 2021/22 R2.3 billion	None	None	Built environment specialists (architects, engineers, quantity surveyors, project managers)	National, provincial, district and local municipality	All provinces and districts	DBE, PEDs
Proportion of schools identified through the SAFE project provided with appropriate sanitation facilities	2019/20 R700 million 2020/21 R800 million 2021/22 R1.3 billion	National Treasury; Safe Allocation (Infrastructure Backlog Grant)	Private sector	Built environment specialists (architects, engineers, quantity surveyors, project managers, alternative building technology)	National, provincial, district	6 provinces: EC, FS, KZN, LP, MP, NW	DBE, PEDs
Leverage ICT related programmes to support learning						DBE, PEDs	DBE, PEDs

OUTCOME SCHOOL PHYSICAL INFRASTRUCTURE AND ENVIRONMENT THAT INSPIRES LEARNERS TO LEARN AND TEACHERS TO TEACH							
Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF budget allocation – DBE allocation only)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality	Lead and contributing departments
Develop provincial infrastructure planning and monitoring capacity (including the Education Facility Management System or EFMS)	2019/20 R 405 million 2020/21 R439 million 2021/22 R465.4 million 2022/23 R12 .1 million	None	None	Built environment specialists (architects, engineers, quantity surveyors, project managers)	National, provincial, district and local municipality	All provinces	DBE, PEDs
Connect all schools working with DCDT using different forms of connectivity							DCDT

2024 IMPACT: IMPACT: LEARNERS AND TEACHERS FEEL RESPECTED AND LEARNING IMPROVES BY 2024

Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
School physical infrastructure and environment that inspires learners to learn and teachers to teach	Increase the number of schools that reach minimum physical infrastructure norms and standards.	DBE to provide	95%	Number of schools built through ASIDI completed and handed over for use by 2024	Number of ASIDI schools completed and handed over for use	166 ASIDI schools in 2018/19 (215 cumulatively from 2011)	122 additional ASIDI schools completed and handed over for use (cumulatively 337 by 2024)	DBE, PEDs, NECT, implementing agents
				Proportion of schools identified through the SAFE project provided with appropriate sanitation facilities	Number of schools identified through SAFE programme have sanitation meeting minimum infrastructure norms	Planned infrastructure projects by school name and province for the coming 3 years – will be mapped on GIS	All schools identified through SAFE programme have sanitation meeting minimum infrastructure norms by 2024	DBE, PEDs, DPWI, NECT, private sector
	Schools with access to functional internet connectivity for teaching and learning, connected through different options working with the DCDT	64% of schools have some connectivity (POA Q4: 2018/19)	90% to be connected for teaching and learning	Leverage ICT related programmes to support learning	Number of special and multi-grade schools with access to electronic devices (including tablets)	DBE to provide after survey determining access to different electronic devices at these schools	Target to be determined after the survey	DBE, PEDs
					Schools with access to ICT devices	Access at different levels across provinces	All provinces meet their targets for ICT devices including tablets	PEDs

2024 IMPACT: IMPACT: LEARNERS AND TEACHERS FEEL RESPECTED AND LEARNING IMPROVES BY 2024

Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
				Develop provincial infrastructure planning and monitoring capacity (including the Education Facility Management System or EFMS)	Education faculty management system is developed at Provincial level	New	System will be operational by 2021	DBE
				Connect all schools working with DCDT using different forms of connectivity	Number of schools connected for teaching and learning	New	All schools connection by 2024	DBE, DCDT
					Digitised text books	All high enrolment subject textbooks and workbooks digitised	Digitalise all state owned textbooks	

HEALTH

OUTCOME UNIVERSAL HEALTH COVERAGE FOR ALL SOUTH AFRICANS ACHIEVED							
Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF budget Allocation)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality	Lead and contributing departments
Improve access to maternal health services.	<p>Interventions to improve maternal health services are implemented across budget programmes.</p> <p>-Over the 2019-2021 MTEF period, the budget allocation for District Health Services grows from R98.2 billion in 2019/20 to R106 billion in 2020/21 and to R114 billion in 2021/2022. This is an 8% growth in expenditure over the MTEF and constitutes 44% of the total public health sector MTEF expenditure.</p> <p>The budget for Provincial Hospitals grows by 6.1% over the MTEF period, from R36 billion in 2019/20 to 39 billion in 2020/2021 and to 41 billion in 2021/2022.</p> <p>The budget for Central Hospitals grows by 6.2% over the MTEF period, from R43 billion</p>	N/A	Technical (in-kind) support from development partners and NGO/CBOs	National HRH Plan completed by March 2020	Nationally, in all 9 Provinces and 52 districts	All districts and local municipalities	NDOH

	in 2019/20 to R46 billion in 20/21. However the health sector project a R2.5 billion budget deficit for 2019/20						
Protect children against vaccine preventable diseases	The health sector set aside an amount of R1.7 billion for children's vaccines for 2019/20, as part of the Non- Negotiable budget items. As at August 2019, the sector projected an over- expenditure (budget deficit) of R644 539. Overall the health sector projects a R2.5 billion budget deficit for 2019/20	N/A	Technical (in-kind) support from development partners and NGO/CBOs	National Health HRH Plan completed by March 2020	Nationally, in all 9 Provinces and 52 districts	All districts and local municipalities	NDOH

OUTCOME UNIVERSAL HEALTH COVERAGE FOR ALL SOUTH AFRICANS ACHIEVED							
Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF budget Allocation)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality	Lead and contributing departments
Improve the Integrated Management of Childhood Diseases services	<p>Interventions to improve child health services are implemented across budget programmes.</p> <p>-Over the 2019-2021 MTEF period, the budget allocation for District Health Services grows from R98 billion in 2019/20 to R106 billion in 2020/21 and to R114 billion in 2021/2022.</p> <p>-This is an 8% nominal growth in expenditure over the MTEF and constitutes 44% of the total public health sector MTEF expenditure.</p> <p>However the health sector projects an overall budget deficit of R2.5 billion for 2019/20</p>	N/A	Technical (in-kind) support from development partners and NGO/CBOs	National HRH Plan completed by March 2020	Nationally, in all 9 Provinces and 52 districts	All districts and local municipalities	NDOH

2024 IMPACT : TOTAL LIFE EXPECTANCY OF SOUTH AFRICANS IMPROVED TO 70 YEARS BY 2030

Outcome	Indicators	Baselines	2024 Targets	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
Total life expectancy of South Africans improved	Total life expectancy	64.6 years in 2019	66.6 years in 2024 and 70 years by 2030	Drive national health wellness and healthy lifestyle campaigns to reduce the burden of disease and ill health	Proportion of people on ART that are virally suppressed	89% in 2019	90% by 2020 95% by 2024/25	NDOH
					HIV tests conducted annually by 2024	22.3 million people tests in 2018/19	30 million tests annually by 2024	NDOH
Reduce maternal and child mortality	Maternal mortality ratio	134 deaths per 100 000 live births (2016)	≤100 per 100 000 live births by March 2024 Improve access to reproductive health services	Provide good quality antenatal care	Antenatal first visit before 20 weeks rate	68.7% in 2018	75% by 2024	NDOH
					Antenatal clients initiated on ART rate	93% in 2018	98% by 2024	NDOH
	Infant mortality rate	23 deaths per 1 000 live births (2017)	≤20 per 1 000 live births by 2024	Protect children against vaccine preventable diseases	Immunisation coverage under 1 year	81.9% in 2019	90% by 2024	NDOH
	Under-5 mortality rate	32 deaths per 1 000 live births (2017)	≤25 per 1 000 live births by 2024	Improve the integrated	Children under-5 years severe acute malnutrition case fatality rate	7.1% in 2018	<5.0% by 2024	NDOH

2024 IMPACT : TOTAL LIFE EXPECTANCY OF SOUTH AFRICANS IMPROVED TO 70 YEARS BY 2030								
Outcome	Indicators	Baselines	2024 Targets	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
				management of childhood disease services	Children under 5 years pneumonia case fatality rate	1.9% in 2018	<1.0% by 2024	NDOH
					Children under- 5 years diarrhea case fatality rate	1.9% in 2018	<1.0% by 2024	NDOH

Priority 4: Consolidating the Social Wage through Reliable and Quality Basic Services

OUTCOME TRANSFORMED DEVELOPMENTAL SOCIAL WELFARE							
Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF Budget Allocation)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality	Lead and contributing departments
Create an enabling environment for children's services through legislation, policy, effective practice, monitoring, evaluation and quality assurance.	R10 million – national Available in Baseline Budget Included in the 2020 MTEF baseline	Civil society, national and provincial departments	Designated child protection organisations	Human capital, skills	National and provincial	Provincial DSD	DSD
Develop a core package of social welfare interventions including an essential minimum psychosocial support and norms and standards for substance abuse, violence against women and children; families and communities	R9 billion current annual allocation Included in the 2020 MTEF baseline				National and provincial	Provincial DSD and municipalities	DSD, DWYPD
Strengthen prevention and response interventions for substance abuse	R10 848 000 per annum It is Included in the 2020 MTEF baseline	National, provinces, civil society	None		None		DSD

2024 IMPACT: AN INCLUSIVE AND RESPONSIVE SOCIAL PROTECTION SYSTEM

Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
Transformed social welfare	Improvement in social welfare services Index.		60% improvement in social welfare services index.	Expand the number of social services professionals	Sector strategy for the employment of social service professionals developed	Demand model for social services practitioners	Sector strategy approved by Cabinet by 2024	DSD
					Increase the number of social service professionals in the public service	18 300 social workers	31 744	DSD
				Create an enabling environment for children's services through legislation, policy, effective practice, monitoring, evaluation and quality assurance	Amendments to the Children's Act enacted	Children's Act, (Children's Act No. 38 of 2005)	Children's Act amended, costed and implemented by 2024	DSD
						Children's Act 2005 Regulations	Regulations for the Children's Amendment Bill drafted and published by 2024	DSD
						2009 Training Guidelines on the Children's Act	80% sector workforce capacitated on children Act by 2024	Provincial DSD, academic institutions and other service providers

OUTCOME INCREASED ACCESS TO QUALITY EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (ECD) SERVICES							
Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF Budget Allocation)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality	Lead and contributing departments
Provide quality ECD services to children (0-4).	ECD conditional grant subsidy expansion and infrastructure: 2019/20 R518 228 2020/21 R552 949 2021/22 R583 361 ECD Equitable Share Subsidy: 2019/20 R3 052 749 2020/21 R3 191 098				National, provinces and municipalities	Provincial DSD and municipalities	DSD
Migrate the responsibility for pre-schooling to the Department of Basic Education	The costing will be finalised by end of December 2019	All departments that have a responsibility in ECD are affected as well as the entities like SETAs	ECD Stakeholder groups and some business entities		National, Provincial, District and Local Municipality.	All levels	DBE PEDs DSD

OUTCOME INCREASED ACCESS TO QUALITY EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (ECD) SERVICES							
Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF Budget Allocation)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality	Lead and contributing departments
Develop and operationalise an ECD planning, funding, registration and information systems	The costing will be finalised by end of December 2019	All departments that have a responsibility in ECD are affected as well as the entities like SETAs	ECD Stakeholder groups and some business entities		National, Provincial, District and Local Municipality.	All levels	DBE PEDs DSD

OUTCOME INCREASED ACCESS TO QUALITY EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (ECD) SERVICES							
Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF Budget Allocation)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality	Lead and contributing departments
Develop and operationalise school readiness assessment system	2019/20 R9 million 2020/21 R9.5 million 2021/22 R9.6 million	National Treasury	Research Institution	Experts on digital online platforms	National, Provincial, District and Local Municipality.	All levels	DBE PEDs DSD

OUTCOME INCREASED ACCESS TO QUALITY EARLY CHILDHOOD DEVELOPMENT (ECD) SERVICES								
Interventions	Resourcing (MTEF Budget Allocation)	Contribution by DFIs, SOEs and public entities	Investment, contribution and partnerships by the private sector, labour and civil society	Human capital, skills and technology requirements	Spatial planning reference and spatial action area in terms of the NSDF, PSDF and SDF	Provincial and district municipality	Lead and contributing departments	
Address social grants exclusions to CSG by increasing access of the CSG for 0- to 1-year-olds							DSD	
Improve coverage and efficiency								
2024 IMPACT: AN INCLUSIVE AND RESPONSIVE SOCIAL PROTECTION SYSTEM								
Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
Increased access to quality ECD services and support	Access to ECD universalised for 4-year-olds and above	Children’s Act of 2007	90% of all 4-year olds accessing ECD by 2024	Provide quality ECD services to children (0-4)	Quality assurance system in place	Children’s Act of 2007	Quality assurance system approved by Cabinet by 2022	DSD
					Number of children accessing ECD services	2 487 599	3.6 million children accessing ECD services by 2024	DSD
					Number of new centers constructed.	51	53 new centres constructed by 2024	DSD

2024 IMPACT: AN INCLUSIVE AND RESPONSIVE SOCIAL PROTECTION SYSTEM

Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
					Number of ECD centres maintained/ upgraded	1023	656 ECD centres maintained/upgraded by 2024	DSD
				Migrate the responsibility for pre-schooling to the Department of Basic Education	Amendment of legislation to regulate the new ECD land scape	New indicator	Amendment of NEPA,SASA and Children's Act completed within 9 months of Cabinet proclamation on change	DBE, PEDs, DSD NGOs CBOs
				Develop and operationalise an ECD planning, funding, registration and information systems	Develop new funding models for ECD delivery. Operationalise an ECD Education Management Information System (EMIS)	New indicator	Approved costed plan by 2021. Approved funding model by 2023 ECD EMIS operational by 2024.	DBE, PEDs, DSD
				Develop and operationalise school readiness assessment system	School readiness assessment system	New indicator	School Readiness Tool Assessment system operational by 2021.	DBE, PEDs, DSD,

2024 IMPACT: AN INCLUSIVE AND RESPONSIVE SOCIAL PROTECTION SYSTEM

2024 IMPACT: AN INCLUSIVE AND RESPONSIVE SOCIAL PROTECTION SYSTEM

Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Interventions	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
				Address social grants exclusions to CSG by increasing access of the CSG for 0- to 1-year-olds	% of eligible children between 0-1 year receiving CSG	New Indicator	80 % of eligible children between 0-1 year receiving the CSG	DSD
				Improve coverage and efficiency	Policy on maternal support	Draft policy on maternal support	Policy on maternal support approved by 2022	DSD

SOCIAL COHESIVE AND SAFE COMMUNITIES

2024 IMPACT: A DIVERSE SOCIALLY COHESIVE SOCIETY WITH A COMMON NATIONAL IDENTITY								
Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Outputs (Interventions)	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
Fostering constitutional values					Number of programmes implemented to promote Rights and Responsibilities and to teach learners on common citizenship and nation building	N/A	2 programmes to Promote Rights and Responsibilities through various programmes to teach learners on common citizenship and nation building Programme 1: Using the National Symbols to shape social bonds by allowing the learners to engage in a dialogue on the meaning attached to them. Programme 2: Dialogues and debates on rights and responsibilities	DBE
2024 IMPACT: A DIVERSE SOCIALLY COHESIVE SOCIETY WITH A COMMON NATIONAL IDENTITY								

Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Outputs (Interventions)	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
				Develop talented athletes by providing them with opportunities to excel at the national school sport championships and by supporting athletes through the sports academies	Number of learners in the national school sport championships per year.	42 355	25 000 by 2024	DSAC

2024 IMPACT: ALL PEOPLE IN SOUTH AFRICA ARE SAFE

Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Outputs (Interventions)	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
Increased feelings of safety in communities	Percentage increase in households who felt safe walking alone in their areas of residence during the night (STATSA	To be determined	10% increase percentage of households who felt safe walking alone in their areas of residence during the night (StatsSA)	Reduction in violence against women Reduction in violence against children.	Percentage reduction in the number of crimes against children	Reported crimes against children increased, by 3.9%, from 43 540, in 2017/18, to 45 229, in 2018/19	6.7% reduction per annum	SAPS

2024 IMPACT: ALL WOMEN, GIRLS, YOUTH AND PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES ARE AND FEEL SAFE AND ENJOY FREEDOM AND A BETTER LIFE								
Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Outputs (Interventions)	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
Levels of marginalisation, stigmatisation and discrimination and violence against women, girls and persons with disabilities reduced	Incidence rate of violence experienced by sex/ gender, age and disability	Annual Police Crime Statistics on violence against women	All forms of violence against women halved by 2024	Produce and coordinate implementation of a national strategic plan (NSP) to end gender-based violence.	Level of implementation of the NSP	Integrated Government POA on Addressing Violence against Women and Children (2013-2018)	100% implementation by 2024	DWYPD
	Prevalence rate of violence by sex/ gender, age and disability	Victims of Crime Survey (Statistics South Africa)					100% implementation of NSP by 2024	DWYPD, DSD, DoJ&CD, SAPS, DCS
	Levels of access to justice by sex, age and disability Number of reported cases by sex/gender age and disability						At least 40% compliance by 2024	DoJ&CD, SAPS

2024 IMPACT: ALL WOMEN, GIRLS, YOUTH AND PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES ARE AND FEEL SAFE AND ENJOY FREEDOM AND A BETTER LIFE								
Outcomes	Indicator	Baseline	Target	Outputs (Interventions)	Indicators	Baseline	Targets	Lead and contributing departments
				Strengthened and expanded protection measures in place to protect children and adults with disabilities in institutionalised settings such as special school boarding facilities, mental health care facilities, residential facilities				DSD, NDOH, DBE, DWYPD, DPME
				Programme in place to protect children and adults with disabilities in institutionalised settings	Percentage reduction in complaints, investigations and loss of life	New indicator	40% reduction	DSD

ANNEXURE H: NPAC FIVE-YEAR IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (2019-2024)

Department of Social Development



ANNEXURE: H

NPAC FIVE YEARS IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

2019 - 2024

INTRODUCTION AND CONTEXTUALISING THE IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

The National Plan of Action for Children is a comprehensive overarching plan that brings together government's obligations for realisation of children's rights and well-being across all sectors. Government departments are the primary implementers of the NPAC as it is aligned to their core mandates.

The Office on the Rights of the Child (ORC) which was transferred to the Department of Social Development (DSD) in 2014 through an National Micro-Organisation of State (NMoS) process, is responsible for the inter-sectoral coordination, development and monitoring of the NPAC. It has established a National Children's Rights Inter-sectoral Coordination Committee which is constituted by government departments, civil society and international and independent chapter 9 institutions have an observer status. The objective of this institutional mechanism is to serve as the main sector-wide consultative forum.

The National Plan of Action for Children, having been developed and consulted through this forum will be implemented by government departments working in collaboration with organs of civil society. The National Steering Committee specifically coordinates government departments for the national, regional and international reporting on child rights delivery. This structure links through departments and the ORC to government's FOSAD Clusters and Cabinet.

This document outlines the Implementation Plan for the financial years 2020-2024 and it is envisaged that it will serve as the national framework to ensure coherent coordination, planning, implementation and monitoring of the NPAC. The implementation plan is aligned to the mandate of the ORC and has been structured to respond to its core functions i.e. (i) Strengthening Institutional Support and Capacity Development; (ii) Child Rights Advocacy and Social Mobilisation; (iii) Monitoring Child Rights Compliance and (vi) Coordination of key child rights priority programmes.

In order to optimise attainment of the targets set in the Implementation plan, Government departments responsible for child rights delivery and does so within their mandates and government's financial regulatory frameworks including budget allocations. Sector Departments make financial resources available within their respective allocations for the effective inter-sectoral planning, promotion, coordination monitoring and evaluation of child rights.

The NPAC is aligned to the MTSF targets of government departments and thus to the 7 Priorities of government (Annexure F). This means that the child specific targets will be monitored through government's regulatory outcomes-based monitoring processes under the leadership of the DPME.

SUB-PROGRAMME 1: STRENGTHENING INSTITUTIONAL SUPPORT & CAPACITY DEVELOPMENT

High Level Outputs	Performance Indicators	Annual Targets Year 1: 2020-2021	Annual Targets Year 2: 2021-2022	Annual Targets Year 1: 2022-2023	Annual Targets Year 1: 2023-2024	Annual Targets Year 1: 2024-2025	Responsibility
Child Rights institutional mechanisms re-established.	Re-establish Child Rights institutional mechanisms in all 9 Provinces and National office.	Office on the Rights of the Child at National level re-established.	Institutional Mechanisms for child rights delivery in 9 provincial Offices on the Rights of the Child supported	Institutional mechanism in Offices on the Rights of the Child in Districts/Metro supported	The effectiveness of the institutional mechanism for child rights delivery reviewed and evaluated.	Report on the effectiveness of the child rights institutional mechanisms developed.	Presidency, Minister of the Department of Social Development, Premier's Offices, District Mayors.
Capacity building programmes for stakeholders in government and civil society developed.	Key stakeholders capacitated on children's rights agenda.	Capacity building Framework and strategy developed.	Partnerships and signed MoU on the collaboration on Child Rights Sector online training programme finalised.	Approval of the Capacity Building Framework and Strategy / training manual facilitated.	Capacity development of Provincial Departments and civil society Facilitated	Capacity development for municipality child rights sectors facilitated.	ORC UNICEF DIRCO Academic Institutions National School of Government

SUB-PROGRAMME 2: CHILD RIGHTS ADVOCACY AND SOCIAL MOBILISATION

High Level Outputs	Performance Indicators	Annual Targets Year 1: 2020-2021	Annual Targets Year 2: 2021-2022	Annual Targets Year 1: 2022-2023	Annual Targets Year 1: 2023-2024	Annual Targets Year 1: 2024-2025	Responsibility
Child Rights Advocacy coordinated	Child Rights Advocacy Framework and Implementation Plan developed	Technical Working Group on Child Rights Advocacy established.	National Advocacy Framework and Implementation Plan developed	Advocacy Implementation Plan implemented.	Advocacy Implementation plan implemented	Advocacy Implementation plan implemented	Departments of Health, Social Development, Basic Education, Home Affairs and Correctional Services; Statistics SA; Civil Society
	Advocacy campaigns on Child Rights conducted	National and international Child Rights-related days observed.	National and international Child Rights related days observed.	National and international Child Rights-related Days observed	National and international Child Rights-related Days observed	National and international Child Rights-related Days observed.	
	Children's participation through National Assembly and Provincial Legislatures, institutionalised.	Child participation in National Assembly and Provincial Legislatures facilitated.	Child participation in National Assembly and Provincial Legislatures facilitated.	Child participation in National Assembly and Provincial Legislatures facilitated.	Child participation in National Assembly and Provincial Legislatures facilitated.	Child participation in National Assembly and Provincial Legislatures facilitated.	

SUB-PROGRAMME 3: MONITORING CHILD RIGHTS COMPLIANCE

High Level Outputs	Performance Indicators	Annual Targets Year 1: 2020-2021	Annual Targets Year 2: 2021-2022	Annual Targets Year 1: 2022-2023	Annual Targets Year 1: 2023-2024	Annual Targets Year 1: 2024-2025	Responsibility
South Africa's compliance to national, regional and international child rights obligations monitored and reported on.	Annual Report on the implementation of the National Plan of Action for Children produced	Annual Report on the implementation of the National Plan of Action for Children produced	Annual Report on the implementation of the National Plan of Action for Children produced	Annual Report on the implementation of the National Plan of Action for Children produced	Annual Report on the implementation of the National Plan of Action for Children produced	Annual Report on the implementation of the National Plan of Action for Children produced	ORC Sector Partners
	South Africa's response to the concluding observations and recommendations of the Regional and International Treaty Bodies	Institutional arrangements for data collection and reporting strengthened.	Reports due to the AUCRWC and the UNCRC produced and submitted.	Concluding observations from the AUCRWC and the UNCRC Disseminated.	Concluding observations from the AUCRWC and the UNCRC Monitored and reported.	Concluding observations from the AUCRWC and the UNCRC Monitored and reported.	ORC Sector Partners

SUB-PROGRAMME 4: COORDINATE KEY CHILD RIGHTS PRIORITY PROGRAMMES

High Level Outputs	Performance Indicators	Annual Targets Year 1: 2020-2021	Annual Targets Year 2: 2021-2022	Annual Targets Year 1: 2022-2023	Annual Targets Year 1: 2023-2024	Annual Targets Year 1: 2024-2025	Responsibility
Inter-sectoral child rights priority programmes coordinated, monitored and reported on.	Annual report to Cabinet on key Inter-sectoral child rights programmes.	Annual report to Cabinet on key Inter-sectoral child rights programmes submitted.	Annual report to Cabinet on key Inter-sectoral child rights programmes submitted	Annual report to Cabinet on key Inter-sectoral child rights programmes submitted	Annual report to Cabinet on key Inter-sectoral child rights programmes submitted	Annual report to Cabinet on key Inter-sectoral child rights programmes submitted	ORC Sector Partners
	Key Priority areas coordinated, monitored and reported on: (i) Early Childhood Development (ECD) (ii) Unaccompanied and separated migrant children (iii) Violence and other forms of harm to children.	Coordination and implementation structures and mechanisms for each priority area, established.	Key Priority areas coordinated, monitored and reported on: (i) Early Childhood Development (ECD) (ii) Unaccompanied and separated migrant children (iii) Violence and other forms of harm to children	Key Priority areas coordinated, monitored and reported on: (i) Early Childhood Development (ECD) (ii) Unaccompanied and separated migrant children (iii) Violence and other forms of harm to children	Key Priority areas coordinated, monitored and reported on: (i) Early Childhood Development (ECD) (ii) Unaccompanied and separated migrant children (iii) Violence and other forms of harm to children	Key Priority areas coordinated, monitored and reported on: (i) Early Childhood Development (ECD) (ii) Unaccompanied and separated migrant children (iii) Violence and other forms of harm to children	ORC Sector Partners

KEY RISKS ACROSS SUB-PROGRAMMES

High level Outputs	Key Risk	Risk Mitigation
Child Rights compliance monitored	Loss of institutional memory	Succession planning
	Lack of resources / limited budget	Discourage working in silos and encourage sharing of resources; Implement ongoing capacity building; Hold people accountable; Share best practices.
Child Rights institutional mechanisms established, re-established and strengthened.	ORC establishments at various level not having required human and financial resources	Develop clear MOUs and/or MOAs between district municipalities, provinces and national ORCs Strong communication, dissemination, leadership; Ensure there is proper impact reporting.
Capacity building of key stakeholders in the children's sector developed Children's Rights Coordination Mechanism strengthened.	Weak Central Coordination capacity. Absence of ORC in the Districts/Metro.	Accelerating the establishment of the Offices on the rights of the Child.
Develop Advocacy Framework and Implementation Plan	Unavailability of committee members to attend meetings, resulting in postponement of meetings.	Escalate invitations to Directors-General or relevant Supervisors/Managers
Develop and implement three main advocacy priorities for MTSF cycle	Lack of resources (budget for logistics);	Mobilisation of resources
Strengthen Social Compact for Children including key Sectors e.g. Corporate and Workers/Parents	Location of oversight entity not available/weakened	The re-establishment of the Office on the Rights of the Child will ensure effectiveness of coordination